Last updated
December
2002

Surge Protection Anthology
All Papers – Part 8
Coordination of cascaded surge-protective devices

Surges
Happen!

FOREWORD

The papers included in this part of the Anthology provide basic and tutorial information on the coordination of the so-called "Cascaded SPDs" in the context of low-voltage AC power circuits. As presented in this part of the anthology, the subject was approached by a combination of experiments and theoretical considerations. Interest in the subject arose in the early seventies, following the introduction of metal-oxide varistors (Phase 1 papers).

With the concept of "whole house protection" that emerged in the nineties, a new set of experiments and numerical simulations focused on issues raised by industry's choice of offering very low limiting voltages for plug-in SPDs, which made effective coordination more difficult. Concurrently, more attention was given to the rare but possible scenario of a direct lightning flash to a building, raising the threat level to new heights not only for SPDs installed at the service entrance, but also for downstream equipment, in particular those SPDs with low limiting voltage rating such as plug-in TVSSs (Phase 2 papers).

Industry interest in the matter grew, and resulted in many publications, as shown by the papers contributed by the researchers cited in Annex A. For obvious copyright limitations, the papers from other researchers cannot be reprinted here. The pre-1985 papers in this Part 8 were copyrighted by the IEEE, or were proprietary to the General Electric Company; both graciously gave permission for reprinting in this anthology. The post-1985 papers, written thanks to the support from EPRI PEAC and the National Institute of Standards and Technology, are in the public domain.

The information contained in these papers was based on experiments as well as numerical simulations, and were presented at different forums, in the context of different audiences, but all on the theme that effective coordination of devices requires coordination of the specifications, in particular if the devices are provided by different entities.

CONTENTS

SURGE VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION IN RESIDENTIAL POWER CIRCUITS

Surge Voltage Suppression in Residential Power Circuits

François Martzloff
General Electric Company
Schenectady NY
f.martzloff@ieee.org

Reprint, with permission, of declassified General Electric Technical Information Series Report 76CRD092

Significance:
Part 4 – Propagation and coupling of surges
Part 7 – Mitigation techniques
Part 8 – Coordination of cascaded SPDs

Laboratory tests on the effect of distance for coordination between a surge-protective device (SPD) at the service entrance and an SPD at the end of a branch circuit.

The service entrance SPD, 1960-1970 vintage, consisted of a silicon carbide disc with a series gap.
The branch circuit SPD consisted of a simple MOV disc incorporated in a modified plug-and-receptacle combination, probably the first attempt at packaging an MOV for residential surge protection.

Tests were performed with a simple generator capable of delivering up to 8 kV peak open-circuit voltage of 2/60 :s waveform and 2 kA peak short-circuit current of 30/50 :s waveform. These values – dating back to pre-IEEE 587 consensus waveforms – were at the time deemed to represent a severe surge associated with a lightning flash to the power system, outside of the residence.

One objective of the tests was to determine the values of surge current and distance between SPDs that produced the threshold from no sparkover of the service entrance SPD (maximum stress on the MOV) to sparkover, thus limiting the stress on the MOV. This was one of the first illustrations of what became a series of experimental and theoretical studies of the “cascade coordination” concept.

GENERAL ELECTRIC

General Electric Company
Corporate Research and Development
Schenectady, New York

TECHNICAL INFORMATION SERIES

AUTHOR	SUBJECT	NO.
Martzloff, FD	surge voltage suppression	76CRD092
		DATE May 1976

TITLE	GE CLASS
Surge Voltage Suppression in Residential Power Circuits	1
	NO. PAGES 11

ORIGINATING COMPONENT Electronic Power Conditioning and Control Laboratory

CORPORATE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT SCHENECTADY, N.Y.

SUMMARY Tests performed on a representative residential wiring system with a Home Lightning Protector (HLP) and a Voltage Spike Protector (VSP) installed on the service box and an outlet, respectively, indicate good coordination between the characteristics of the two devices. For surge of relatively small amplitude, the VSP performs all of the voltage clamping functions. As the energy (current) of the surge increases, a point is reached where the HLP spark-over voltage is reached, and this device takes over the function of diverting the surge energy while the VSP keeps the voltage clamped at low levels. The current for which this transfer takes place depends on the distance between the two devices. For practical situations, enough distance (wiring length) will exist to limit the duty imposed on the VSP to acceptable levels, giving the HLP an opportunity to divert high energy surges.

KEY WORDS

transients, spikes, lightning, arrestors, varistors, GE-MOV

INFORMATION PREPARED FOR

Additional Hard Copies Available From — Corporate Research & Development Distribution, P.O. Box 43 Bldg. 5, Schenectady, N.Y., 12301

Microfiche Copies Available From — Technical Information Exchange, P.O. Box 43 Bldg. 5, Schenectady, N.Y., 12301

RD-54 (10/70)

SURGE VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION IN RESIDENTIAL POWER CIRCUITS

- F.D. Martzloff -

I. INTRODUCTION

Surge voltages occurring in residential power circuits have two origins: external surges, produced by power system switching operation or by lightning, and internal surges produced by switching of appliances in the home. The voltage levels of these surges are sufficient to cause failure of sensitive electronic appliances, and some of the higher surges can even fail the more rugged electromechanical devices (clocks, motors and heaters)[1,2].

For many years, the General Electric Company has offered a secondary surge arrester under the name of "Home Lightning Protector" (HLP), which is very effective in protecting non-electronic devices against high energy, high voltage surges associated with lightning or power system switching. However, the protective level of this arrester, consistent with the limitations imposed by the design of such a device, is still too high for sensitive electronic devices. Furthermore, its installation requires a competent electrician.

A new suppressor has been developed and introduced by the Wiring Device Department under the name "Voltage Spike Protector" (VSP); this device incorporates a GE-MOV® varistor in a plug-in device allowing purchase and easy installation by the user. The protective level of this device is substantially lower (that is, better protection is provided) than the HLP, so that protection of sensitive electronic appliances is now possible. However, the energy handling capability of this suppressor is lower than that of the HLP, so that large currents associated with lightning strikes cannot be handled by the device.

The availability of these two different types of suppressors now makes it possible to obtain a coordinated protection of all the appliances in a home. Installation of the HLP at the service entrance will deal with the larger surges, while the VSP installed at a wall receptacle will protect the more sensitive devices. For the lower surges, the VSP will clamp the voltage to a low level. For the higher surges, the VSP will first attempt to absorb all the surge current, but the voltage developed across the varistor plus the voltage drop in the wiring between the receptacle where the VSP is installed and the service box where the HLP is installed will reach the sparkover voltage of the HLP. The HLP then takes over, diverting the high current surge from the VSP, so that no excessive energy is applied to the latter.

This report describes how this coordination takes place, based on simulated surges in a representative wiring system. The levels of voltage and current in these tests show when the HLP and VSP respectively assume all of the protective function, and where the transfer takes place, depending on the distance between the VSP in an outlet and the service box where the HLP is installed.

II. THE HOME LIGHTNING PROTECTOR

The Home Lightning Protector (HLP), is produced by the Distribution Transformer Business Department. It is a surge arrester of the valve and series gap type (Fig. 1). Earlier designs involved lead oxide pellets, with the oxide pellet acting as a nonlinear resistor and the multiple contact points between the pellets as a multiple gap. A more recent design uses a Thyrite® disc in series with a low voltage gap.

This UL-listed arrester is rated for lightning surge duty, and is described in the GE Handbook as having a sparkover of 2 kV crest under a 10 kV/μs impulse with discharge voltages of 1, 1.2 and 1.4 kV respectively at 1500, 5000 and 10,000 A for a 10 x 20 μs current wave (see Appendix I).

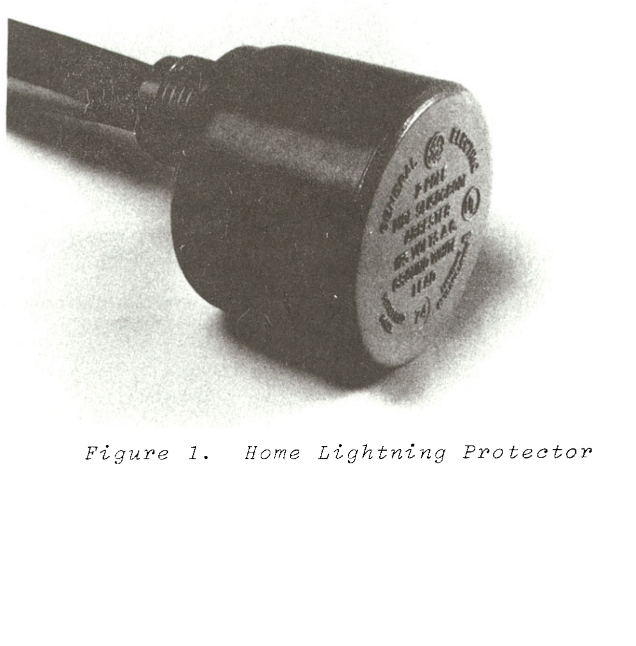


Figure 1. Home Lightning Protector

® Registered trademark of the General Electric Company.

Manuscript received May 3, 1976.

As any gap-type arrester will, the HLP has a volt-time characteristic exhibiting some increase in the sparkover voltage as the rate of rise of the impinging surge increases. Typical sparkover voltages for the sample tested under the particular waveform used here were in the order of 2000 V or less. This represents an effective clamping to protect electromechanical appliances, heaters, etc. However, sensitive electronic appliances may well have failure levels below 2000 V. This is recognized in the box label which describes the HLP as a protector for "home and farm non-electronic equipment, wiring appliances and water heaters".

Thus, while the HLP offers reliable protection for non-electronic appliances and a respectable energy handling capability, a device with a lower voltage clamping characteristic is required to protect sensitive electronics. This need is now met through the Voltage Spike Protector, described in the next section.

III. THE VOLTAGE SPIKE PROTECTOR

The heart of this device is a GE-MOV® varistor, connected line-to-line in a combination plug-socket (Fig. 2). This package, developed and produced by the Wiring Devices Department, makes it convenient for the user to install the protector at any outlet in the house, and the socket end allows the user to plug the protected appliance directly into the protector. In fact, protection is afforded to devices in all other wall outlets (to a varying degree, depending on the branch circuit configuration) and it is not mandatory to plug the appliance into the suppressor (it is a shunt, not a series device). One of the reasons for the socket end is just a convenience, so as not to lose the use of a receptacle or require a cube tap.

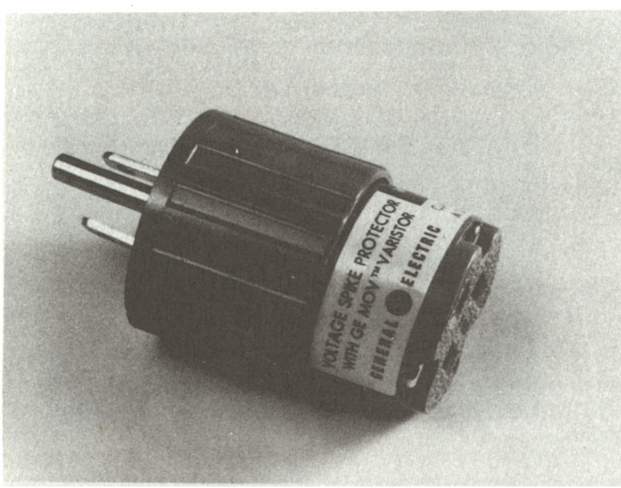


Figure 2. Voltage Spike Protector

In addition to the varistor, a non-resettable, one-shot thermal protection is inserted in series with the varistor, as insurance against thermal runaway of the varistor in case of excessive environmental conditions.

The protective characteristics of the varistor are such that a 15 A surge, typical of large internally-generated surges, will limit the voltage across the suppressor to 500 V, as opposed to values exceeding 2000 V which have been recorded during monitoring of houses known to contain a switching device producing such surges[1]. For large current values such as those associated with "lightning remnants", i.e. surge entering the house when a lightning stroke occurs near the house (but not a direct stroke), one can expect currents in the order of 1000 to 2000 A. These would produce a voltage of 800 to 1000 V across the varistor. However, as we will see, the presence of an HLP device at the service box, ahead of the varistor, will limit the current flowing toward the varistor to a lower value, by diverting the current through the HLP because of the additional drop in the wire which raises the voltage across the HLP to its sparkover voltage.

IV. TEST CIRCUIT

The test circuit (Fig. 3) consisted of a terminal board from which two lines, one 25 ft. (7.5 m) and the other 100 ft. (30 m) long were strung in the test area. A short 10 ft. (3 m) line simulated the service drop. All of these were made of 3-conductor non-metallic sheath wire (Etcoflex type NM) #12 AWG. The neutral and the ground wire of the three lines were connected together at the terminal board, and thence to the reference ground of the test circuit.

All surge currents were applied between the line conductor (black) at the end of the service drop and the reference ground. These impulses were obtained from a 5 μF capacitor, charged at a suitable voltage, and discharged into the wiring system by an ignitron switch. Figure 4 shows the connections and parameters of the surge generator circuit. The resultant open-circuit voltage waveform, a unidirectional wave of 1 μs rise time x 50 μs to 1/2 value time, corresponds to the standard test wave in utility systems. It is a much more severe test than the recommended TCL waveshape[2,4] and as such provides very conservative results. Figure 5 shows typical open-circuit voltage and short-circuit current waveforms. Voltages were recorded by a Tektronix 7633 storage oscilloscope through a P6015 attenuator probe (1000:1); currents by a Tektronix 7633 oscilloscope through a current probe P6042 with a CT-5 1000:1 current transformer. Thus, the calibrations displayed on the oscillogram are to be multiplied by 1000 for the voltage,

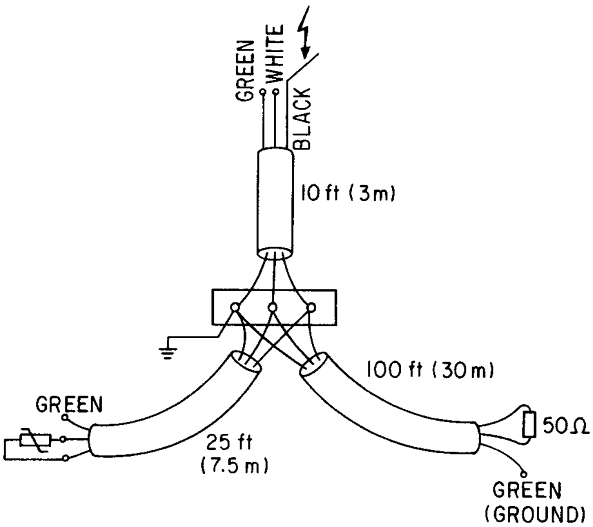


Figure 3. Test Circuit

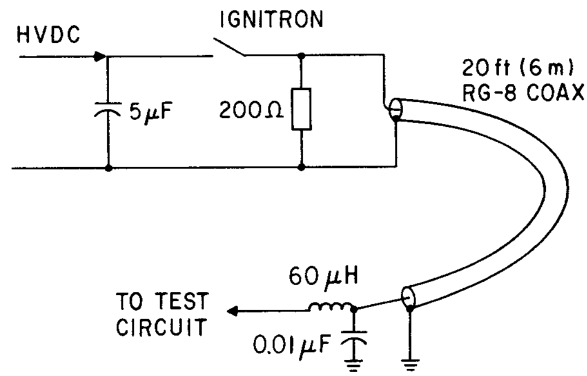


Figure 4. Pulse Generator Circuit

while the current traces show the 50 mV setting corresponding to the rated output of the current probe, with the ampere per division shown corresponding to the current transformer ratio and current probe input setting for a direct reading. Sweep rate is also shown on the oscillograms, at 10 μs/div. for all the tests.

V. TEST RESULTS

Several test conditions were investigated, with the varistor at the end of the short line or at the end of the long line. The HLP and VSP responses were established by connecting them one at a time, in addition to establishing the open-circuit voltage and short-circuit current for each condition. The results will be discussed with reference to specific sets of oscillograms showing voltages and currents in various parts of the circuit, each time for the same setting of the surge generator.

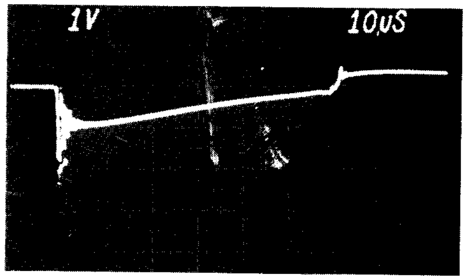
1. HLP AND VSP RESPONSE

Figure 5a shows a 3000 V open-circuit voltage surge at the service box, with neither suppressor connected. Figure 5b shows the corresponding 600 A short-circuit current for a jumper connected at the service box. Figure 6a shows the voltage across the HLP when subjected to the surge defined by Figures 5a and 5b. Note that the sparkover voltage reaches 2200 V with several oscillations before the voltage settles down to the impulse discharge voltage at about 1000 V at its start.

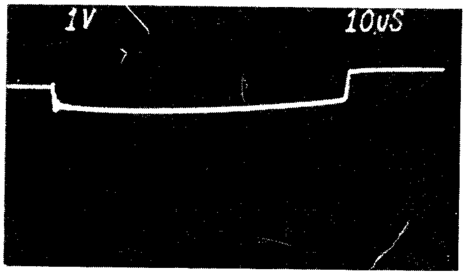
(a) *(b)*

Figure 5

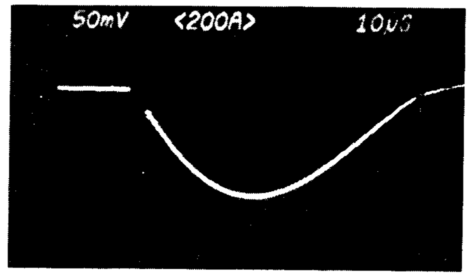
Open Circuit Voltage and Short-Circuit Current (without any protector)



(a)



(b)



(c)

Figure 6

Response of HLP & VSP

Figures 6b and 6c show respectively the voltage and current across the varistor. Note that the maximum voltage is 600 V, for a 550 A current on the varistor. (The current in the varistor is lower than the available short-circuit current because of the reduced available voltage since the varistor holds off 600.

2. PROPAGATION OF SURGES

Figure 7 shows several oscillograms indicating how the surge propagates in the wiring in the absence of any suppressor, and how the installation of one VSP device at an outlet is reflected elsewhere in the system. Figures 7a and 7b show respectively the open-circuit voltage and short-circuit current at the service box. At the open-ended 25 ft. (7.5 m) line, the voltage is substantially the same as at the box (Fig. 7c). However, at the end of the 100 ft. (30 m) line with a 50 Ω termination, a significant decrease of the slope is noticeable, while the crest remains practically unchanged (Fig. 7d).

In Figures 7e-g, a VSP varistor has been added at the end of the 25 ft (7.5 m) line. Voltage and current at the varistor are shown in Figures 7e and 7f, with a maximum voltage of 500 V for a 200 A surge. Meanwhile, the voltage at the box is limited to 750 V, an appreciable reduction from the 1500 V that would exist without the remote VSP under this surge condition (Fig. 7g).

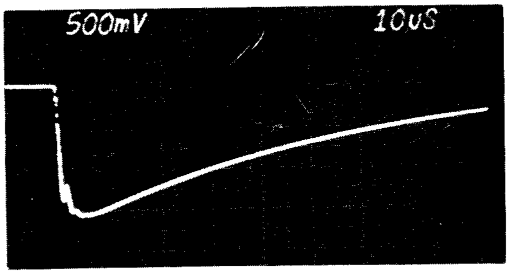
3. TRANSFER OF SURGES

With the voltage limiting at the box provided by the installation of a VSP, even at a remote outlet (Fig. 7g), an HLP connected at the service box cannot reach its sparkover voltage until substantial surge currents are involved. For a short distance between the service box and the VSP, a larger current will be required than for a greater distance. The value of the current required to reach sparkover as a function of the distance is therefore of interest.

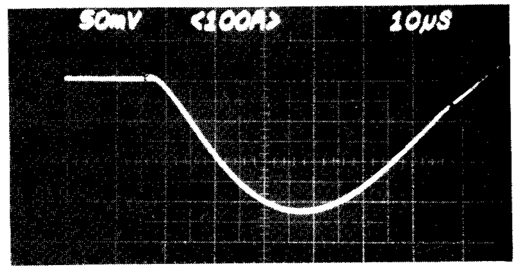
For a distance of 25 ft. (7.5 m), the threshold condition where sparkover of the HLP just occurs is depicted in Figure 8. In Figures 8a and 8b, the open-circuit voltage and short-circuit current are shown for this threshold setting of the generator. Inspection of the oscillograms shows an open-circuit voltage of 8.1 kV and a short-circuit current of 1.9 kA, hence a calculated source impedance of 4.2 Ω.* This low value of the source impedance (compared

---

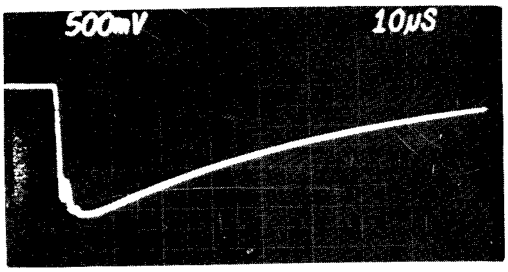
* This is only a crude approximation since the current waveform does not match the voltage waveform. Therefore, the circuit impedance is not a pure resistance or characteristic impedance.



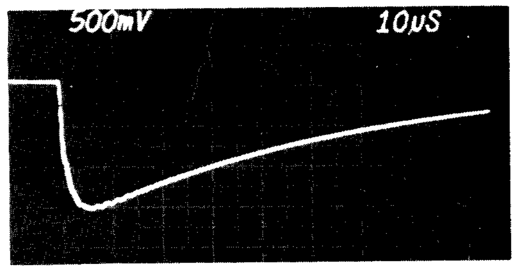
(a) open-circuit voltage - at box



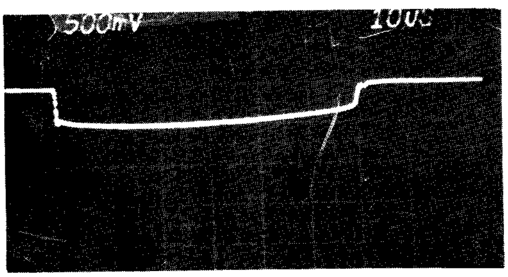
(b) short-circuit current



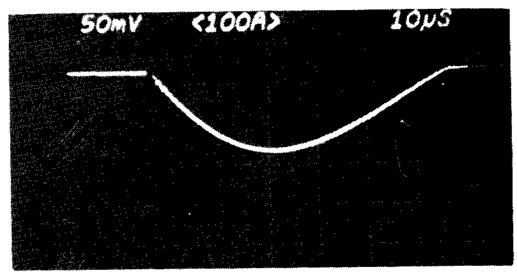
(c) open-circuit voltage - 25 ft. (7.5m)



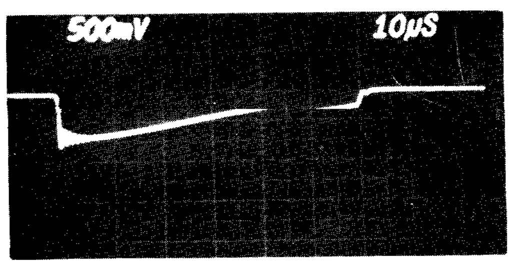
(d) open-circuit voltage - 100 ft. (100m)



(e) voltage at VSP - 25 ft. (7.5m)



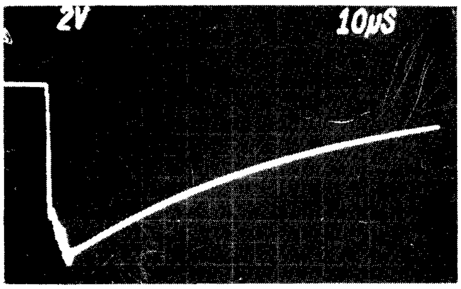
(f) current in VSP - 25 ft. (7.5m)



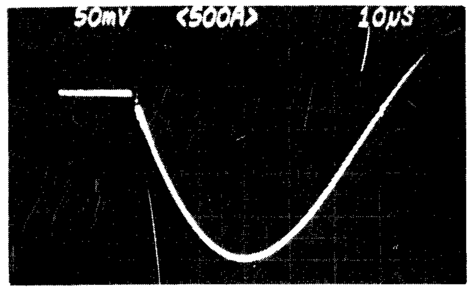
(g) voltage at box with VSP @ 25 ft. (7.5m)

Figure 7
Propagation of Surges

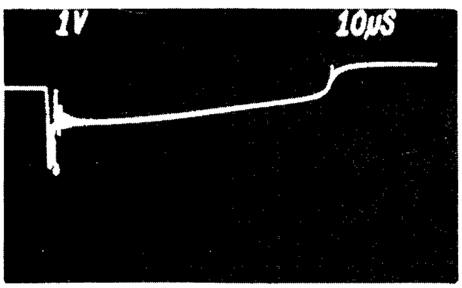
to proposed values[2,3]) provides a very conservative evaluation of the system performance. For the same setting as Figures 8a and 8b, the oscillograms of Figures 8c and 8d show the case where the HLP has sparked over, as indicated by its voltage (8c) and current (8d) traces. In Figures 8e and 8f, the traces show the voltage (8e) and current (8f) in the VSP for a case where the HLP did not spark over (due to the scatter of sparkover or a slight difference in the output of the surge generator). This case represents the most severe duty to which the VSP would be exposed, for a distance of 25 ft. (7.5m), and in reality is already likely to be an actual lightning stroke on the power system, rather than just a "lightning remnant" associated with a remote or indirect stroke. Figure 8f indicates a crest current of 1200 A in the varistor, which just exceeds the published surge rating of the varistor, however, as an isolated occurrence, this current level has been found acceptable during laboratory tests. As stated above, this level of current would be reached only for direct strokes, and for a VSP connected fairly close to the service box. In a case where there would be no HLP installed at the box, but only the VSP installed at an outlet, the voltage rise in the wiring and the meter coils would most likely result in a flashover of the system, which would then divert the excessive energy away from the VSP, just as the HLP did in the test. Of course, this diversion may take place in an undesirable manner, which is precisely what the HLP is supposed to eliminate when installed. On the other hand, the sale literature for the VSP also specifically excludes direct lightning strokes from the protective ability of the VSP.



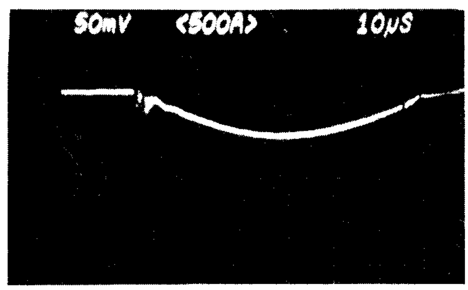
(a) open-circuit voltage



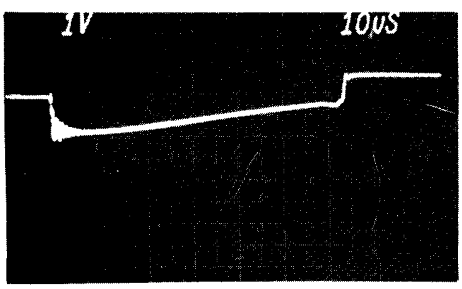
(b) short-circuit current



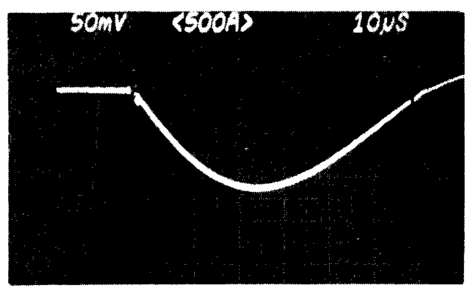
(c) voltage at HLP when HLP does sparkover - VSP at 25 ft. (7.5m)



(d) current in HLP after sparkover - VSP at 25 ft. (7.5m)



(e) voltage at VSP when HLP does not sparkover - VSP at 25 ft. (7.5m)

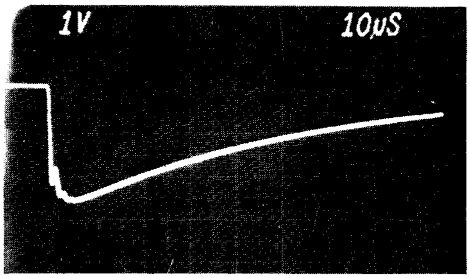


(f) current in VSP when HLP does not sparkover - VSP at 25 ft. (7.5m)

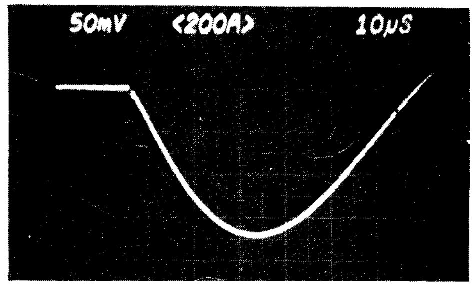
Figure 8

Transfer of Surge Conduction

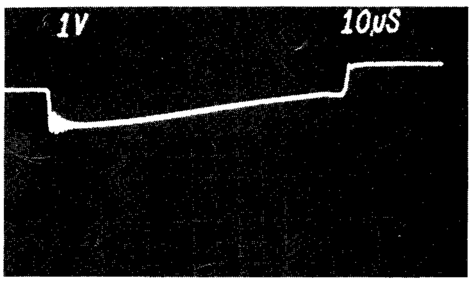
For greater distances between the VSP and the service box, the surge transfer will occur at lower current. For instance, with 100 ft. (30m), the oscillograms of Figure 9 document the transfer of the surge to the HLP at much lower current levels. Open-circuit voltage and short-circuit current are indicated in Figures 9a and 9b as previously. With the VSP at 25 ft., only the VSP carries the surge as indicated in Figures 9c and 9d. However, with the VSP removed 100 ft. (30m) away from the HLP, the latter takes over for this lower available current (700 A) and relieves most of the surge from the VSP, as indicated in Figures 9e through 9h. The current flowing in the VSP is now only 125 A (Fig. 9f) with 500 A flowing in the HLP (Fig. 9h). The corresponding voltage at the VSP and HLP are shown in Figures 9e and 9g.



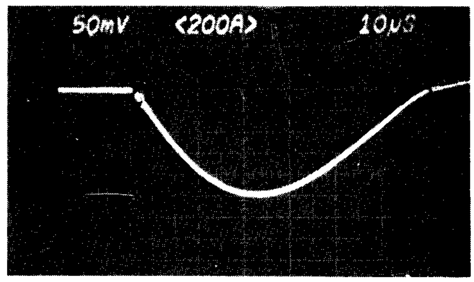
(a) open-circuit voltage



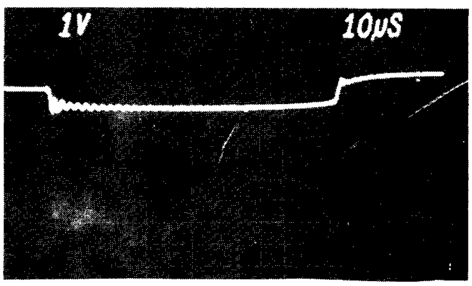
(b) short-circuit current



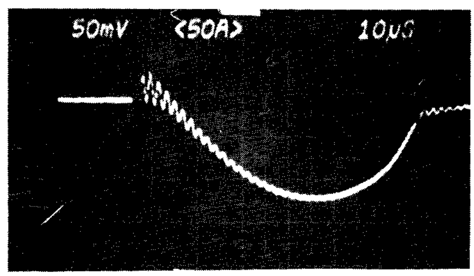
(c) VSP at 25 ft. (7.5m) - Voltage of VSP



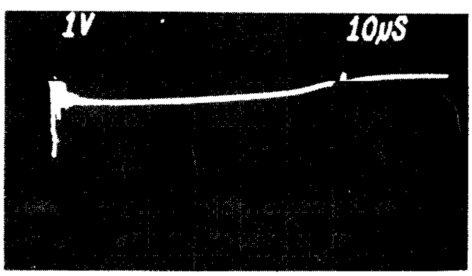
(d) VSP at 25 ft. (7.5m) - Current in VSP



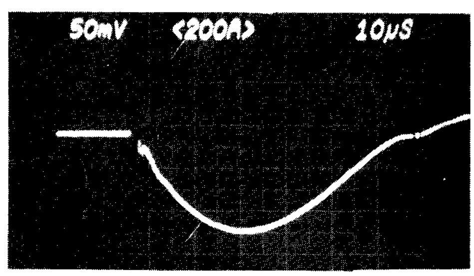
(e) VSP at 100 ft. (30m) - Voltage of VSP



(f) VSP at 100 ft. (30m) - Current in VSP



(g) VSP at 100 ft. (30m) - Voltage of HLP

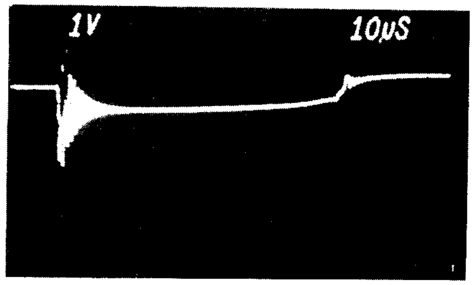


(h) VSP at 100 ft. (30m) - Current in HLP

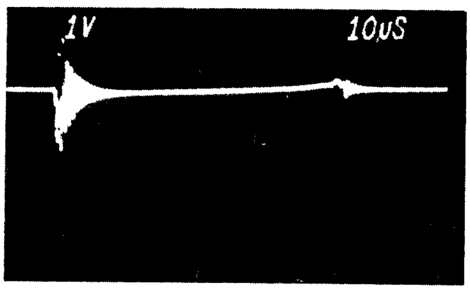
Figure 9

Transfer of Surges

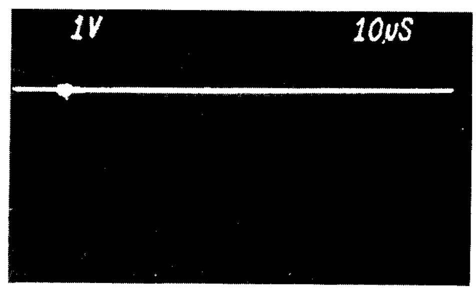
Further information is presented in Figure 10, with oscillograms recorded at the same generator setting as in Figure 9. Figure 10c shows the voltage at the end of the 100 ft. (30m) line, between the line wire and the ground wire (not the ground reference, but the ground carried with the wire); likewise, Figure 10b shows the voltage at the same point between the neutral wire and the ground wire, both oscillograms recorded with the HLP at the service box and the VSP at that line end. These voltages should be compared to the line-to-line (more precisely, line-to-neutral) voltage of only 500 V recorded for the same surge condition in Figure 9e. To check that these voltages were not spurious recording, the oscillogram of Figure 10c was recorded with the probe tip connected to its ground connection, and both of these connected to the ground wire at the 100 ft. line end. The noise background there is insignificant compared to the recordings of Figures 10a and 10b.



(a) Voltage between line (black) to ground (green) VSP connected between black and white. HLP at service box.



(b) Voltage between neutral (white) to ground (green) VSP connected between black and white. HLP at service box



(c) Noise background check

Figure 10

Voltages between Conductors and Ground at End of 100 ft. (30m) Line

VI. CONCLUSIONS

The tests on simulated high energy surges indicate that a transfer occurs from the VSP to the HLP at some current level depending on the distance between the two devices.

Even for a short length of wire, the VSP is relieved from the surge by sparkover of the HLP before excessive energy can be deposited in the varistor of the VSP. At lower current levels where the voltage in the system is clamped by the VSP and thus prevents sparkover of the HLP, the VSP absorbs all of the surge energy.

In all instances, the voltage level at the VSP is held low enough to protect all electronic appliances having a reasonable tolerance level (600 V in most cases, 1000 V in extreme cases). Furthermore, the installation of only one VSP in the house already provides substantial protection for other outlets, although optimum protection requires the use of a VSP at the most sensitive appliance, with additional VSP's if further protection is required for other sensitive appliances.

VII. REFERENCES

1. F.D. Martzloff and G.J. Hahn, "Surge Voltage in Residential and Industrial Power Circuits," IEEE PAS-89, July/August 1970, pp. 1049-1056.

2. F.A. Fisher and F.D. Martzloff, "Transient Control Levels - A Proposal for Insulation Coordination in Low-Voltage Systems," IEEE PAS-95, January/February 1976, pp. 120-129.

3. J.H. Bull, "Impedance of the Supply Mains at Radio Frequencies," Proceedings of the 1st Symposium on EMC, Montreux, 1975. IEEE 75-CH1012, 4 MOIYT.

4. E.K. Howell and F.D. Martzloff, "High Voltage Impulse Testers," TIS 75CRD075, Corporate Research and Development, General Electric Company, Schenectady, NY, March 1975.

Home Lightning Protector

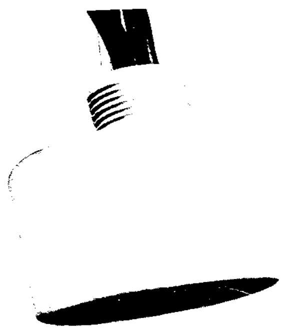
Listed by Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)

Sept. 2, 1975
Effective Aug. 8, 1975

DESCRIPTION

The Home Lightning Protector is designed to prevent lightning surges (entering through the wiring) from damaging electrical wiring and appliances. The Protector is a sturdy, weatherproof, service-proven device that immediately drains lightning surges harmlessly to ground. Installed at either the weatherhead or service-entrance box, the Protector discharges a surge in a fraction of a second. It will perform this protective function over and over again, without any maintenance required, possessing the same long-life valve-type characteristics obtainable in higher-voltage distribution arresters.

The Protector is a two-pole, three-wire device designed primarily for single-phase 120/240-volt three-wire grounded neutral service. It can also be applied to protect three-phase circuits where the line-to-ground 60 Hertz voltage does not exceed 175 volts. Connection diagrams are included on the inside of each carton.



(Photo 1219173)

Fig. 1. Home Lightning Protector. Hardware (not shown) is included in carton and detailed below.

WHERE TO USE

Farmers—whose livelihood depends on milking machines, incubators, coolers, submersible pumps, and other electrical equipment.

Suburbanites—with considerable dependency on (and investment in) electrical appliances of all sorts.

Rural Homeowners—often far from fire-fighting equipment, and repair facilities.

Everyone—with electrical equipment exposed to the destructive lightning surges that can enter through directly-connected overhead secondary power lines.

*FEATURES

The General Electric Home Lightning Protector

—can prevent costly appliance repair

—can help provide uninterrupted electrical service

—1-year unit replacement guarantee

LISTED
LIGHTNING PROTECTIVE DEVICE

PRICES AND DATA

Distribution Transformer-P(032)

Circuit Rating Volts	Protector Max Permissible Line-to-ground Voltage Rms	Protector Model No.	List Price Each, GO-75E	Net Wt Each In Oz.	Std Package
120/240 Ground Neutral	175	9L15DCB002	★$14.95	6	24 Units

PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS *

Protector Rating (Volts Rms)	Impulse Sparkover Voltage 10Kv/μsec Kv crest	IR Discharge Voltage Kv Crest (10 x 20 Microsecond Current Wave)		
		At 1500 Amp	At 5000 Amp	At 10,000 Amp
0–175	2	1.0	1.2	1.4

* Average values.

★Changed since May 13, 1974 issue.

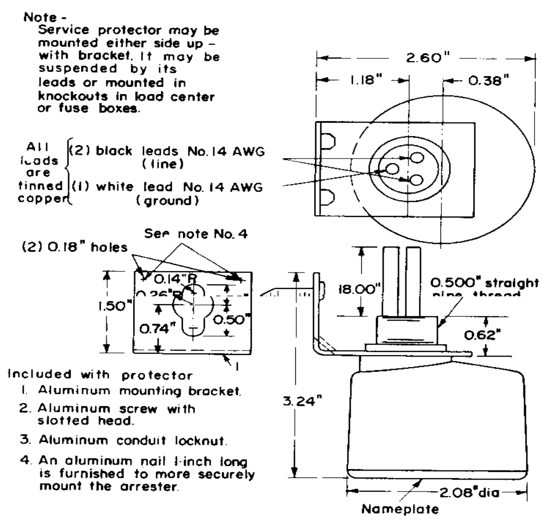


Fig. 2. Model No. 9L15BCB002 Home Lightning Protector

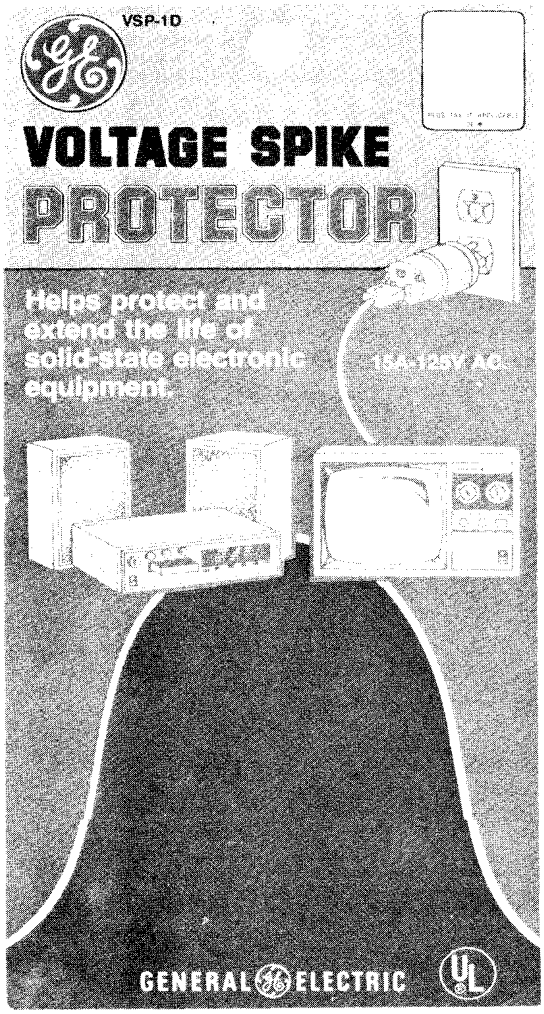
NOTE: Minimum order quantity is one (1) standard package containing twenty-four (24) units. Orders will be accepted for shipment from factory stock in lots of one or more standard packages only. Orders for less than standard package quantities should be referred to local distributors.

PUBLICATIONS: (Use latest issue)
Descriptive Bulletin GED-4835

Prices and data subject to change without notice

Home Protector Secondary Arrester

Voltage Spike Suppressor Product Information



HI VI™ Pkg H-233C1

VOLTAGE SPIKE PROTECTOR

VOLTAGE SPIKES are brief high voltage surges which may occur in any electrical system. They may arise from several sources, but in a home the two most common are:

- switching OFF and ON appliances, air conditioners, or furnaces within the house.
- surges on the power lines to the house caused by lightning.

MAJOR CAUSE OF ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT FAILURE

While solid-state equipment is much more reliable than tube-type equipment, it is more susceptible to voltage spike damage. Small spikes shorten the life of solid-state components while large spikes — such as those which may occur during lightning storms — can destroy them instantly.

SIMPLE, RELIABLE PROTECTION

Plug the Protector into any 125V AC receptacle. Plug equipment into the Protector. To protect more than one piece of equipment, plug a multiple outlet adaptor into Protector.

The Voltage Spike Protector contains a GE-Mov® varistor which absorbs dangerous spikes but does not interfere with normal current flow. It is designed to protect sensitive electronic equipment from voltage spikes caused by the "switching of loads" or lightning striking the power lines. Protector will not protect against those rare circumstances where lightning strikes the house, power service takeoff, or antenna directly.

VOLTAGE SPIKE PROTECTOR HELPS PROTECT

HOME APPLIANCES	INDUSTRIAL/COMMERCIAL EQUIPMENT
TV Sets	Computers
Radios	Business Machines
Hi-Fi Equipment	Industrial Controls
Electronic Organs	Test Equipment
Major Appliances	Medical Equipment

Some TV manufacturers are incorporating GE-Mov® varistors in their new solid-state sets to reduce repair rates. These sets

*Price optional ... dealer

Wiring Device Department
General Electric Co., Prov., R. I. 02940

© GE

GENERAL ELECTRIC

LISTED ADAPTER

Cat. No. VSP-1D

COORDINATION OF OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION IN LOW-VOLTAGE RESIDENTIAL SYSTEMS

Coordination of Overvoltage Protection in Low-Voltage Residential Systems

François Martzloff
General Electric Company
Schenectady NY
f.martzloff@ieee.org

K.E. Crouch
Lightning Technologies
Pittsfield MA

Reprinted, with permission, from Conference Record,
Canadian Conference on Communications and Power, 78CH1373-0, 1978

Significance
Part 4 – Propagation and coupling of surges
Part 6 – Tutorials

This paper was presented as a summary tutorial aimed at the French-speaking Canadian community to solicit their comments on the development of the IEEE Std 587 Guide. The paper has been translated into English by the author to make the English-speaking community aware of that paper, which served at that time as one output for the release of the extensive test results that were reported in the 35-page GE Memo Report – still proprietary at that time – "Lightning protection in residential AC wiring" (see Part 4 of the anthology).

The tests were performed by injecting a simulated lightning flash current of unidirectional waveshape into the grounding system of a simplified residential wiring system, and observing the coupling and induction of oscillatory surges in the house wiring

Part 8 – Coordination of Cascaded SPDs
Excerpts from the complete test report found in this summary include a discussion of the performance of gapped arresters, as well as MOVs installed at the service entrance, with coordination with an MOV installed at the end of branch circuits.

COORDINATION OF OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION IN LOW-VOLTAGE RESIDENTIAL SYSTEMS

F.D. Martzloff
General Electric Company
Schenectady, NY

K.E. Crouch
Lightning Technologies, Inc.
Pittsfield, MA

INTRODUCTION

The development of metal-oxide varistors has made possible a substantial improvement in the mitigation of overvoltages in residential, commercial or light industrial power systems. For instance, transient suppressors are now available that can be plugged into a wall receptacle, thus making possible the protection of appliances or electronic devices that might be damaged by overvoltages occurring in power systems [1].

However, due to economic considerations, these suppressors have only a limited capability for absorbing high current surges that may be associated with lightning strikes occurring nearby. Thus, one may ask whether the installation of a suppressor with limited capability might not pose a risk of failure or create a false sense of security.

It is then worthwhile to examine what occurs in a building provided with suppressors having different capability, located at different points of the building. as a function of the surge current intensity imposed by the lightning strike. Furthermore, the combination of several suppressors may allow a coordinated protection for reliable operation, which it would be worthwhile to demonstrate.

CIRCUIT MODEL

Given the complexity of distribution networks and the nonlinear response of the suppressors [2], it would be difficult to compute in detail the behavior of the system subjected to a current surge. Thus, it is more convenient, to the extent that reality can be modelled by a physical model, to make tests directly on the devices actually used in these buildings. Such tests have been performed at the High Voltage Laboratory of the General Electric Company in Pittsfield, MA. We injected, into a physical model, currents corresponding to lightning strikes amplitudes ranging from moderate to extremely high [3].

A model of a typical building was wired with the components used in a residential building: triplen overhead service drop from the distribution transformer, down-conductor to the revenue meter, connection to the service panel provided with circuit breakers, with four branch circuits ranging from 5 to 50 meters and provided with a receptacle at the far end.

Assuming a 100-kA strike on the primary distribution system, an extreme case in the probability of discharges [3], a current division is postulated as shown in Figure 1, resulting from the injection of 30 kA in the (grounded) neutral conductor supplying the building.

This 30-kA value is predicated by assuming that the lightning current transfers from the primary conductors to the grounding network as a result of the operation of the arrester, or by a flashover from the phase conductor to the ground conductor of the primary circuit, without involving the two conductors of the low-voltage distribution. Only the (grounded) neutral conductor of the service drop is involved, with 70 kA flowing through the grounding connection of the pole involved and toward the two adjacent poles.

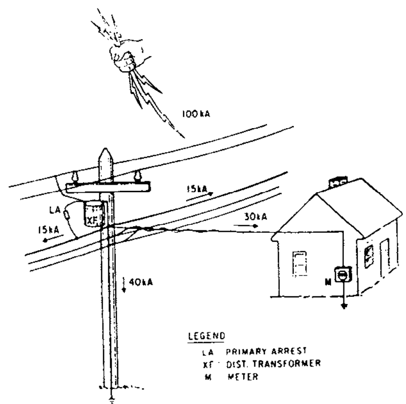


Figure 1. Distribution of the 100-kA current in the ground network near the building

Figure 2 shows schematically the path of the 30-kA current injected in the ground conductor to the building, as well as the mechanism for inducing currents and voltages in the circuit model, mostly by electromagnetic coupling into the loop formed by the service drop.

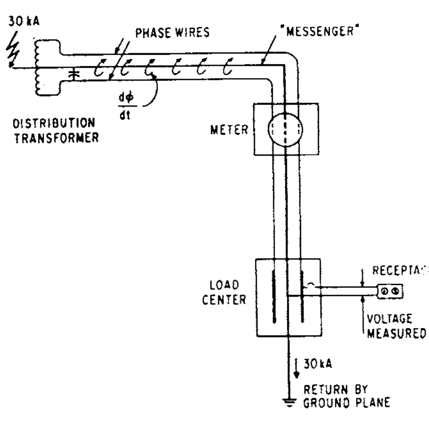


Figure 2. Injection of 30 kA in the ground conductor of the service drop, and resulting voltages

The complete circuit, including the surge generator and the instrumentation, is shown schematically in Figure 3. Of course, the usual precautions were taken in the setup (shielded room for the instrumentation, checks for interference, etc.).

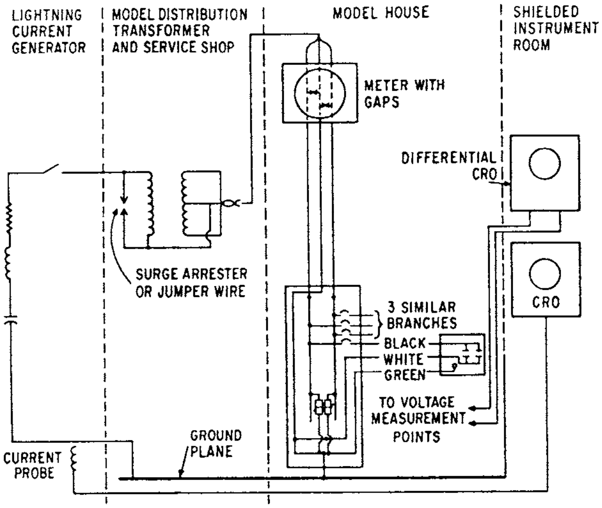


Figure 3. Schematic of the experimental circuit

Figure 4 shows an example of the waveform of the injected current, a 10/25 μs impulse, which is a conservative hypothesis for the current involved. Three different values of the peak current have been used in the tests, 1.5 kA, 10 kA, and 30 kA. The first value, 1.5 kA, is the standard duty test for a secondary arrester, the second, 10 kA, is the standard withstand test, and the last, 30 kA, is a pessimistic level.

Vertical: 500 A/div
Sweep: 5 μs/div

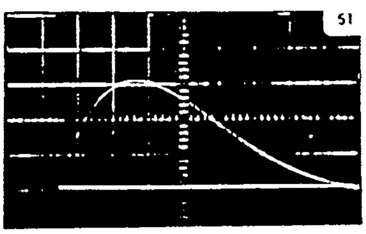


Figure 4. Injected current

TYPES OF SUPPRESSORS

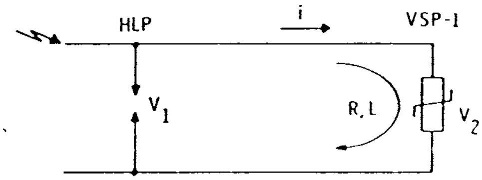
There are two types of commercially available suppressors: a surge arrester that can be installed on the service panel or at the point of anchoring the service drop, and a suppressor which is a plug-in device as previously mentioned.

The surge arrester type, which has been used for many years but only in limited numbers, meets the performance standard for a secondary arrester [4], in particular a rating of 10 kA, 8/20 μs surge. One of the reasons for the lack of market success of this suppressor is undoubtedly the fact that its installation must be contracted out to an electrician because it requires work on the live circuits inside the service panel. Furthermore, this type of arrester has a let-through of about 2000 V, which is excessive for sensitive electronic appliances. Varistor discs with a 32 mm diameter are now available, but only as an industrial component (at this time). These discs have the capability of diverting the 10 kA required by the standard, and thus are excellent candidates for a service-entrance arrester because they can clamp at voltages significantly lower than those of previously available arresters. In the tests that we performed, these discs turned out to be highly promising.

The plug-in type, represented in our test series by GE Model VSP-1, contains a 14-mm diameter varistor, with a rating of 6000 A and capable of absorbing a number of 3 kA surges during its service life.

COORDINATION OF SUPPRESSORS

In an installation where several surge suppressors are connected at different points of the system, the suppressor with the lowest clamping voltage will be called upon to "protect" the suppressor having a higher clamping voltage, by sparking over first or by preventing the second from sparking over. To reverse this situation, it is necessary that the voltage drop in the wiring, produced by the current flowing in the first suppressor and added to the clamping voltage of the latter, exceed the operating voltage of the second. In the case of varistors, which have been designed specially to produce a low clamping voltage, this situation may become critical. Figure 5 illustrates the arrangement where the VSP-1 might prevent the HLP from sparking over if the clamping voltage of the VSP-1 is much lower than the sparkover voltage of the HLP. This situation is another motivation for the tests, to verify that coordination can be maintained between the suppressors in practical applications.



Sparkover of HLP: $V1 \leq V2 + Ri + Ldi/dt$
All the current in VSP-1: $V1 > V2 + Ri = Ldi/dt$

Figure 5. Coordination between two suppressors separated by an impedance

TEST RESULTS

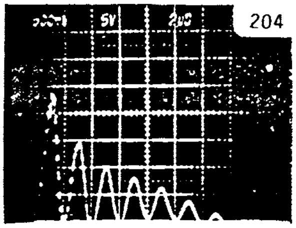
During a first test series conducted at 30 kA, we quickly noted that sparkover occurs at many points in the circuit, making it difficult to obtain reproducible results. It was necessary to reduce the current to 1.5 kA to reach a situation where no sparkover would occur. Even at "only" 10 kA, sparkover still occurred in the unprotected devices (receptacle, service panel). It should be noted that these sparkovers taking place between the conductors (black to white or black to green) result solely from injecting current in the ground conductor of the circuit, not from injecting the surge directly into the phase conductors.

Many oscillograms were recorded, which cannot be reproduced in this paper. Some examples are given in the following figures, to enable comparisons among the various arrangements of the suppressors, showing that an effective protection scheme can be achieved, if only a few precautions are taken.

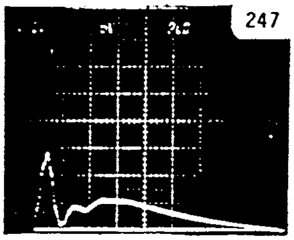
Effect of the inductance at the end of the line

Oscillograms 204, 247, and 248 (Figure 6) show the attenuation obtained from an impedance at the end of the line, for a 1.5 kA injection, at the end of a 25-m line. Oscillogram 204 shows an open-circuit voltage reaching 2200 V, with oscillations at about 500 kHz decaying in about 20 μs.

Open-circuit
Voltage
500 V/div
2 μs/div



Voltage with
130-Ω load
500 V/div
2 μs/div



Voltage and current
in the VSP-1 with
130 Ω and VSP-1

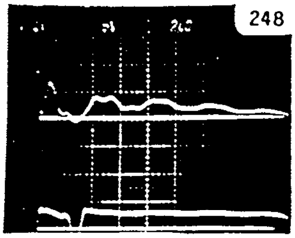


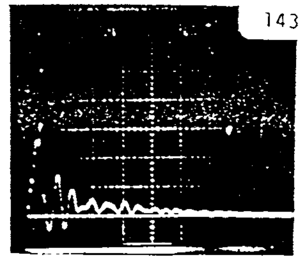
Figure 6. Effect of impedance at the end of the line

By connecting a resistive load of 130 Ω at that point, the voltage is reduced down to 1400 V, and the oscillations are replaced by a damped waveform. Adding a varistor (VSP-1) to the 130-Ω resistor produces the clamping shown in oscillogram 248; this oscillogram also shows that only 15 A flow in the varistor. From these oscillograms, the following conclusions may be drawn: an oscillatory voltage at 500 kHz is induced in the line, superimposed to the unidirectional voltage produced by the injection of an unidirectional current. This oscillatory voltage appears to be the result of oscillations occurring in the line, oscillations that can be damped by adding a resistive load at the end of the line. Furthermore, connecting a 130-Ω resistor at the end of the line reduces the voltage at the end of the line from 2200 to 1400 V. One may view this situation as a voltage divider consisting of the source impedance and the impedance at the end of the line. A rough estimation of the "source" impedance, Zs, may be made by neglecting the complex nature of the impedances. The circuit equation may be written as $Vr = Vo\ 130/(130 + Zs)$, where Vr is the voltage (1400 V) recorded with a resistor in the circuit, and Vo is the open-circuit voltage (2200 V). Solving for Zs yields $Zs = 75\ \Omega$. This value, although inaccurate because the equation was not vectorial, is nevertheless a useful result to provide an order of magnitude for the source impedance, the perennial question.

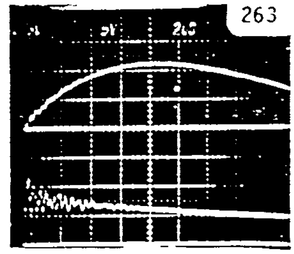
Performance of suppressors at the service entrance

Oscillograms 143, 261, 263, and 153 (Figure 7) show the results obtained by installing various types of suppressors at the service panel, for a 10 kA surge. Without any protection (oscillogram 143), the voltage reaches 7 kV before collapsing to small oscillations. This collapse is actually the result of a breakdown occurring at some other point of the circuit, as demonstrated in other tests. This oscillogram shows that 7 kV peaks may be reached when no protection is provided.

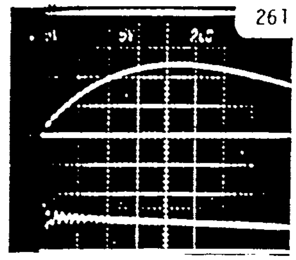
Voltage without
protection
2 kV/div
2 μs/div



Varistor on
the outside
500 A/div
500 V/div
2 μs/div



Varistor on
the inside
500 A/div
500 V/div
2 μs/div



HLP Arrester
400 A/div
500 V/div
2 μs/div

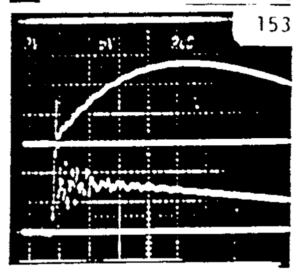


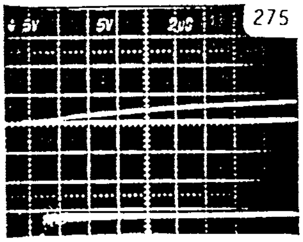
Figure 7. Compared performance of various suppressors at the service panel

By installing a 32-mm disk outside the service panel, an arrangement that requires a total of about 50 cm of wiring, the protective level shown in Oscillogram 263 is obtained, about 800 V, with high-frequency oscillations reaching 1500 V, while about 1100 A flow in the disc. If the disc is connected directly onto the bus bars of the panel, with a maximum connection length of about 15 cm, the protective level is substantially improved: oscillogram 261 shows oscillations of only 900 V and subsequent value of 600 V, with a current of about 1200 A in the disc. In contrast, the HLP arrester (oscillogram 153), which contains a spark gap and silicon carbide varistors, allows the voltage to reach 2400 V before sparking over, then holds a discharge voltage of about 900 V with a peak current of 1300 A. This set of measurements shows how important it is to hold the connections as short as possible. They also show how the new metal-oxide varistors can improve protection, if correctly installed.

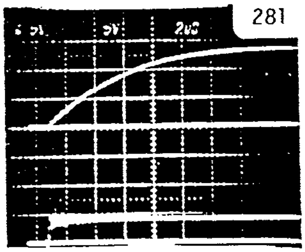
Stress on the suppressors

Considering the limited capability of the VSP-1 device, which is only a 14-mm disc and does not purport to be a lightning arrester, it is interesting to determine the stress that might be imposed by injecting a surge with extreme value.

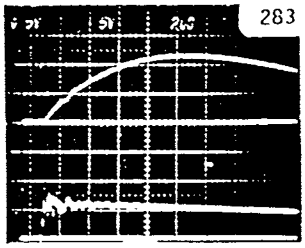
32-mm disc inside
Voltage and current
for VSP-1 at 12 m
500 A/div
500 V/div
2 μs/div



32-mm disc outside
Voltage and current
for VSP-1 at 12 m
200 A/div
500 V/div
2 μs/div



No protection on the panel
Voltage and current
for VSP-1 at 12 m
1000 A/div
500 V/div
2 μs/div



No protection on the panel
Voltage and current
for VSP-1 at 25 m
1000 A/div
500 V/div
2 μs/div

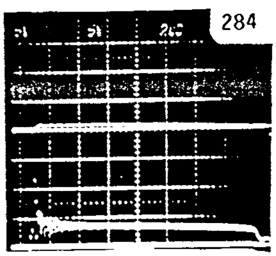


Figure 8. Stresses on the suppressors

Figure 8 shows the results of tests made with an appropriate protection at the service panel (oscillogram 275), with a poor protection at the service panel (281), and without any protection at the service panel (283 and 284).

With a disc connected directly across the bus bars (275), the ideal situation, the current in a VSP-1 located 12 m away from the service panel, resulting from injecting 30 kA, is less than 400 A; the voltage across its terminals, to be applied to the protected load, is less than 500 V. If now the disc is installed outside of the panel (281), a reduction of the effectiveness of the protection, the current in the VSP-1 is slightly increased, with a corresponding increase in the clamping voltage. If no protection is installed at the service panel (283), the VSP-1 would tend to absorb all the current, in this case a 3.3-kA peak with a clamping voltage of 650 V for a VSP-1 installed 12 m away. In contrast, for a VSP-1 installed 25 m away, the voltage drop between the panel and the VSP-1, associated with the line impedance, is such that a breakdown occurs upstream from the receptacle (in this case in a parallel branch circuit), hence the limiting effect shown in oscillogram 284.

Thus, this set of measurements shows that even in the extreme case of injected currents, the current imposed to the VSP-1 remains within acceptable limits for a limited number of surges. Its rating of 6000 A at 8/20 μs allows considering a limit of 4000 A for the product line, with high reliability. Furthermore, this example illustrates the fact that breakdown can occur in a poorly coordinated installation. From the point of view of the safety of the VSP-1, the breakdown shown in oscillogram 284 might be viewed as a safety valve, but from the overall safety point of view, it is not recommended to rely upon a breakdown occurring in the wiring or at the terminals of the wiring devices, because such breakdown may initiate a power fault with significant fire hazard.

CONCLUSIONS

1. It is sufficient to inject, in the ground conductor of the service drop, a surge current corresponding to a moderate lightning stroke to reach hazardous voltages between the phase and neutral conductors within the building.

2. Commercially available protective devices are capable of limiting overvoltages to acceptable limits; even in the case of an injection corresponding to extreme values, several arrangements may be considered:

a) A lightning arrester consisting of a spark gap and silicon carbide varistors can limit the overvoltages to about 2000 V, eliminating the risk of breakdown in the wiring and the attendant fire hazard. This 2000 V limit provides protection for conventional appliances but may be inadequate to protect electronic devices that tend to be more sensitive.

b) A metal-oxide varistor, presently available only as an industrial component package, correctly installed in the service panel (short connections) would be sufficient to limit overvoltages for all the building, even for high amplitude lightning strokes.

b) A varistor with limited capability, the VSP-1, installed at a particular receptacle, will limit overvoltages at that point to values that are acceptable for electronic devices, without being itself exposed to hazardous stress, if its distance from a panel — not equipped with protection — is greater than about 10 meters. For shorter distances, the stress applied to the VSP-1 might exceed the expected reliability, with failure of the varistor. This failure would still provide protection during the surge, but lead to a trip of the panel breaker. Of course, if a protection according to (b) were provided, it would not be necessary to install a VSP-1. If the protection provided at the service panel is less than ideal (HLP), the addition of a VSP-1 at the receptacles that supply sensitive devices would provide protection for these devices, while the HLP would provide diversion of high currents.

REFERENCES

[1] Surge Voltages in Residential and Industrial Power Circuits, F.D. Martzloff and G.J. Hahn, *IEEE Transactions PAS* Vol 89, pp 1049-1056, July/August 1970.

[2] Qu'est-ce .... les varistances ? Paper by "D.M." *EEE Journal.* No. 410, pp 50-55, 28 September 1977.

[3] *A Ground Lightning Environment for Engineering Usage,* N. Cianos & E.T. Pierce, Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park CA, August 1972.

[4] *Surge Arresters for Alternating-Current Power Circuits,* ANSI C62.1-1975.

COORDINATION OF SURGE PROTECTORS IN LOW-VOLTAGE AC POWER CIRCUITS

Coordination of Surge Protectors
In Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

François D. Martzloff
General Electric Company
Schenectady NY
f.martzloff@ieee.org

Reprinted, with permission, from *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems*, PAS-99, Jan 1980

First presented at IEEE Summer Meeting, Vancouver, July 1979

Significance:
Part 4 – Propagation and coupling of surges
Part 8 – Coordination of cascaded SPDs

This paper presents a summary of two earlier and detailed proprietary General Electric reports describing experiments conducted in Schenectady NY and in Pittsfield MA, respectively by Martzloff and Crouch. (These have now been declassified by General Electric and are included in this Anthology – see Coordination 1976 and Propagation 1978.) The prime purpose of that paper at the time was to report in a non-classified platform experimental results that could be useful for the development of IEEE Std 587 (later known as IEEE Std C62.41).

In the first experiment, a simple test circuit of two branch circuits originating at a typical service entrance paper was subjected to relatively high-energy unidirectional impulses, with various combinations of surge-protective devices installed at the service panel and/or at the end of the branch circuits. That 1976 experiment was the beginning of recognition of the “cascade coordination” issue that became the subject of intense interest in the 80’s and 90’s (see the listing of contribution by many authors in Part 1, Section 8).

In the second experiment, the coupling and subsequent propagation of surges was investigated in a more complex circuit that included a distribution transformer, service drop, entrance panel, and several branch circuits. The surge was injected in the ***grounding system, not into the phase conductors***. This experiment thus brought new evidence that ring waves can be stimulated by unidirectional surges. Nevertheless, the threat was considered at that time as a surge impinging onto the service entrance from the utility, not resulting from a direct flash to the building grounding system. On that latter subject, see Dispersion and Role of SPDs.

This paper received the 1982 Paper Award from the Surge-Protective Devices Committee.

COORDINATION OF SURGE PROTECTORS IN LOW-VOLTAGE AC POWER CIRCUITS

F.D. Martzloff, Member, IEEE
General Electric Company
Schenectady, NY 12345

Abstract - Surge protectors can be installed in low-voltage ac power systems to limit overvoltages imposed on sensitive loads. Available devices offer a range of voltage-clamping levels and energy-handling capability, with the usual economic trade-off limitations. Coordination is possible between low-clamping-voltage devices having limited energy capability and high-clamping-voltage devices having high energy capability. The paper gives two examples of coordination, as well as additional experimental results on surge propagation.

1. INTRODUCTION

Surge voltages occurring in low-voltage ac power circuits have two origins: external surges, produced by power system switching operation or by lightning, and internal surges, produced by switching of loads within the local system. Typical voltage levels of these surges are sufficient to cause the failure of sensitive electronic appliances or devices, and high surges can cause the failure of rugged electromechanical devices (clocks, motors, and heaters) [1,2].

For many years secondary surge arresters from a number of manufacturers have been available. These arresters are effective in protecting nonelectronic devices against the high-voltage surges associated with lightning or power system switching. However, the voltage allowed by an arrester is still too high for sensitive electronic devices. Furthermore, installation requires an electrician to connect the device on hot terminals.

The advent of the metal oxide varistor packaged as a convenient plugin device or incorporated into the appliances makes possible a voltage clamping which is more effective than that of the conventional secondary arrester. However, the energy-handling capability of such packages is lower than that of an arrester, so that large currents associated with lightning strikes cannot be handled by these packages.

The availability of these two different types of suppressors now makes it possible to obtain a coordinated protection of all the appliances in a home or all the equipment in an industrial environment. Improper coordination, however, could force the lower voltage device to assume all the current, leaving the high-energy protector uninvolved; this situation could then cause premature failure of the low-voltage suppressor. This paper discusses the elements of a coordinated protective system based on experimentation.

II. SECONDARY ARRESTERS AND LOW-VOLTAGE SUPPRESSORS

Typical secondary arresters for 120 V service consist of an air gap in series with a varistor made of silicon carbide. The device is generally packaged with two arresters in the same housing; the physical arrangement is designed for installation on the outside of a distribution panel, through a knockout hole of the panel enclosure or at the entrance to the building.

Limitations on the gap design imposed for the purpose of reliable operation and clearing after a high current discharge (10 kA, 8 x 20) do not allow the sparkover of the gap to be less than about 2000 V. This sparkover and the time required to achieve it allow injection of a potentially damaging surge into the "protected" power system downstream from the arrester.* While this 2000 V level provides better protection than the protective characteristics indicated in ANSI standards [3], lower voltage clamping is desirable for the protection of sensitive electronics.

*In this paper the high-energy suppressor, typically installed at the service entrance, will be called *arrester*. The low-energy, low-voltage suppressor, typically installed at an outlet or incorporated into an appliance or connected load, will be called *suppressor*.

F 79 635-4 A paper recommended and approved by the IEEE Surge Protective Devices Committee of the IEEE Power Engineering Society for presentation at the IEEE PES Summer Meeting, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, July 15-20, 1979. Manuscript submitted February 6, 1979; made available for printing April 3, 1979.

Metal oxide varistors suitable for 120 V line applications can clamp surge voltages at less than 1000 V, typically at 500 to 600 V for surge currents of less than 1000 A. These varistors provide excellent protection for electronic systems. The economics of device size, however, limits the wide use of large varistors, especially since smaller varistors can do an acceptable job if they are not exposed to excessive currents. Proper coordination among the devices used is required to obtain a reliable protection system.

III. PROTECTION COORDINATION

While the installation of surge protective devices functions effectively for high-voltage utility systems coordinated by centralized engineering, the current trend toward regulatory installation in low-voltage systems, because they are seldom centrally engineered and coordinated, can result in damaged equipment and system failure. The successful application of protective devices to a low-voltage system demands a perspective of the total system, as well as a knowledge of individual device characteristics. Where such knowledge and coordination are lacking, a low-voltage suppressor installed in conjunction with an arrester can prevent the voltage at the terminals of an arrester from reaching its sparkover level. As a result, all of the surge current may be forced into the suppressor, which may not have been intended to withstand extreme conditions.

Proper coordination in an arrester/suppressor system requires some impedance between the two devices. This impedance is generally provided by the wiring: at the beginning of the surge, the rapidly changing current produces an inductive voltage drop in this wiring, in addition to the drop caused by the resistance of the wiring. Thus, the voltage at the terminals of the arrester during the current rise of the surge is equal to the clamping voltage of the suppressor, plus the voltage drop in the line (tests reported below indicate that this voltage drop is indeed appreciable). This voltage addition can then raise the terminal voltage of the arrester sufficiently to reach sparkover. In this way the arrester will divert most of the surge current at the entrance, rather than permitting it to flow in the suppressor.

The application of a suppressor alone is likely to occur because electronic appliance manufacturers increasingly provide suppressors incorporated into their products. With no arrester at the service entrance, the wiring clearances can become a voltage-limiting device, thus establishing a clearance/suppressor system. The suppressor would again tend to assume all of the surge current flow. The voltage drop in the line, in a manner similar to that of the arrester/suppressor system, would raise the voltage at upstream points to levels that may spark over the clearances of wiring devices, providing unplanned relief for the suppressor. When sparkover of the clearances occurs, there are three possible results:

a. A power-follow current occurs, with destructive effects on the components.
b. A power-follow current occurs, but overcurrent protection (breaker or fuse) limits the damage. The system can be restored to operation after a mere nuisance interruption.
c. No power-follow current takes place; the overvoltage protective function of the system can be considered as accomplished.

The concept of protecting solid insulation by allowing clearances to spark over first is actively promoted by the Low Voltage Insulation Coordination Subcommittee of the International Electrotechnical Commission [4]. Further discussion of it is outside the scope of the present paper; nevertheless, the concept is worth attention because cost reductions and system reliability could be obtained through its proper application.

Two examples of protection coordination will now be discussed in detail. These examples represent two scenarios on surge injection; they are based on experiments involving an arrester and suppressors in simulated lightning surge conditions. In the first scenario the surge is assumed to be injected between one of the phase wires and the center conductor (ground) of the service entrance. In a second scenario the surge current is assumed to be injected directly into the ground system of a service entrance only. Both experiments show the benefits and importance of proper coordination. In both tests the arrester was a gap-silicon carbide combination (Fig. 1) and the suppressor, a metal oxide varistor in a plugin package (Fig. 2).

IV. SURGE APPLIED BETWEEN PHASE AND GROUND

Test Circuits

The test circuit (Fig. 3) consisted of a terminal board from which two lines, one 7.5 m (25 ft) long and the other 30 m (100 ft) long were strung in the test area. A short, 3 m (10 ft), line simulated the service drop. All of these lines were made of three-conductor, nonmetallic, #12 AWG sheath wire. The neutral and ground wires of the three lines were connected together at the terminal board and from there to the reference ground of the test circuit.

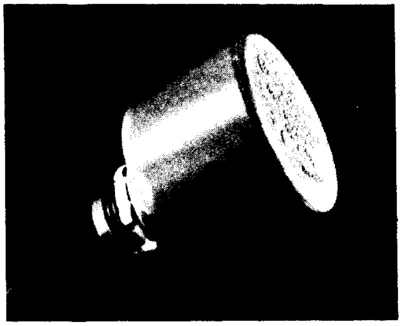


Fig. 1. Typical arrester for service entrance installation.

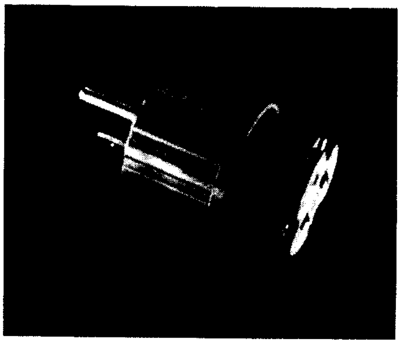


Fig. 2. Typical suppressor for plugin installation.

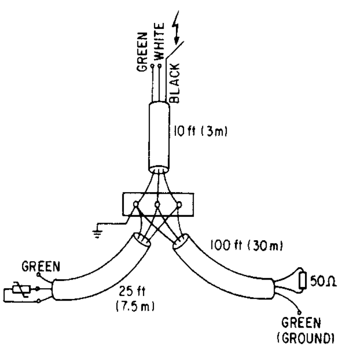


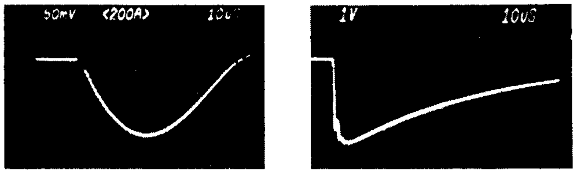
Fig. 3. Test circuit.

All surge currents were applied between the line conductor (black) at the end of the service drop and the reference ground (green and white). These impulses were obtained from a 5 μF capacitor charged at a suitable voltage and discharged into the wiring system by an ignitron switch. The resultant open-circuit voltage waveform, a unidirectional wave of 1 μs rise time x 50 μs to one/half value time, corresponds to the standard test wave in utility systems. Fig. 4 shows typical open-circuit voltage and short-circuit current waveforms. Voltages were recorded by a storage oscilloscope through an attenuator probe (1000:1); currents, through a current probe and a current transformer. Thus, the calibrations displayed on the oscillogram are to be multiplied by 1000 for the voltage. The current traces show the 50 mV setting corresponding to the rated output of the current probe, with the amperes per division shown in parentheses corresponding to the current transformer ratio and current probe input setting for a direct reading. The sweep rate is also shown on the oscillograms, at 10 μs/div. for all the tests.

Test Results

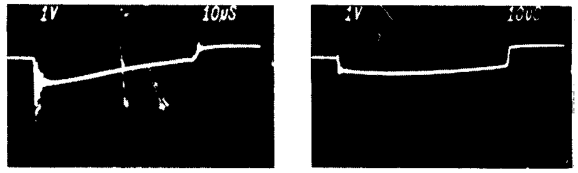
Fig. 5a shows the voltage across the arrester when subjected to the surge defined by Figs. 4a and 4b. Note that the sparkover voltage reaches 2200 V, with several oscillations, before the voltage settles down to the impulse discharge voltage at about 2000 V at its start.

Figs. 5b and 5c show, respectively, the voltage and current across the varistor in the suppressor. Note that the maximum voltage is 600 V for a 550 A

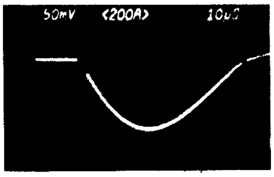


(a) (b)

Fig. 4. Open-circuit voltage and short-circuit current (without any protector).



(a) (b)

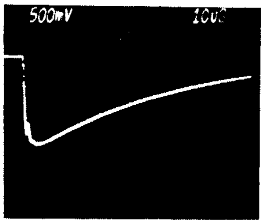


(c)

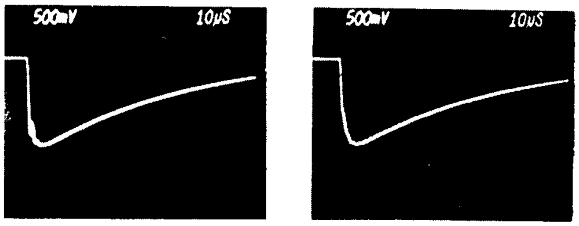
Fig. 5 Response of arrester and suppressor.

current on the varistor. (The current in the suppressor is lower than the available short-circuit current as a result of the reduced driving voltage, because the varistor holds off 600 V.

Fig. 6 shows several oscillograms indicating how the surge propagates in the wiring in the absence of any suppressor. Fig. 6a shows the open-circuit voltage at the service box. At the open-ended 7.5 m (25 ft) line, the voltage is substantially the same as at the box (Fig. 6b). However, at the end of the 30 m (100 ft) line with a 50 Ω termination, a significant decrease of the slope is noticeable, while the crest remains practically unchanged (Fig. 6c).



(a) open-circuit voltage-at box

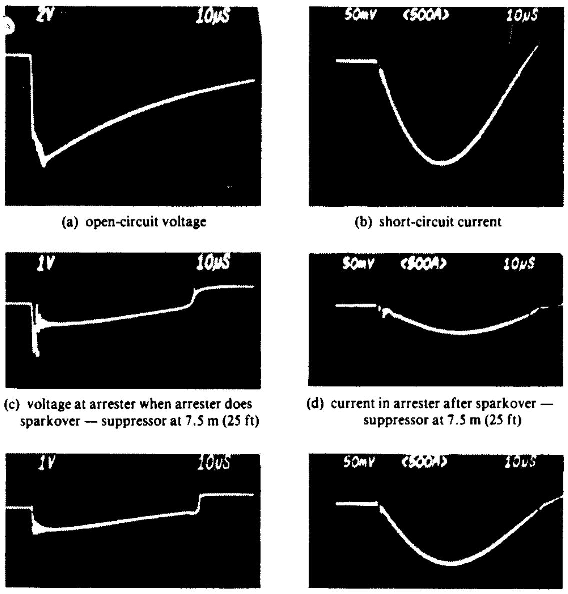


(b) open-circuit voltage-7.5m (25 ft) (c) open-circuit voltage - 30m (100 ft)

Fig. 6. Propagation of surge.

With voltage limiting at the box provided by the installation of a suppressor, even at a remote outlet, an arrester connected at the service box would not reach its sparkover voltage until substantial surge currents were involved. A larger current was required for a short distance between the service box and the suppressor than for a greater distance. The value of the current required to reach sparkover as a function of the distance is therefore of interest.

For a distance of 7.5 m (25 ft) the threshold condition for sparkover of the arrester is shown in Fig. 7. In Figs. 7a and 7b the open-circuit voltage and short-circuit current are shown for this threshold setting of the generator. Inspection of the oscillograms shows an open-circuit voltage of 8.1 kV, with a calculated equivalent source impedance of 4.2 Ω. This low value of the source impedance, compared to proposed values [5], provides a conservative evaluation of the system performance. For the same setting as Figs. 7a and 7b, the oscillograms of Figs. 7c and 7d show the case in which the arrester has sparked over, as indicated by its voltage (7c) and current (7d) traces. In Figs. 7e and 7f, the traces show the voltage (7e) and current (7f) in the suppressor for a case in which the arrester did not spark over (as a result of the scatter of sparkover or a slight difference in the output of the surge generator). This case represents the most severe duty to which the suppressor would be exposed, for a distance of 7.5 m (25 ft).



(a) open-circuit voltage (b) short-circuit current

(c) voltage at arrester when arrester does sparkover — suppressor at 7.5 m (25 ft) (d) current in arrester after sparkover — suppressor at 7.5 m (25 ft)

(e) voltage at suppressor when arrestor does not sparkover — suppressor at 7.5 m (25 ft) (f) current in suppressor when arrester does not sparkover — suppressor at 7.5 m (25 ft)

Fig. 7. Transfer of surge conduction.

From these tests it is apparent that the 1200 A flowing in the line to the suppressor (7f) and establishing 1000 V at the varistor terminals (7e) causes an additional 1000 V drop in the line. The resulting 2000 V appearing at the arrester terminals may cause sparkover of the arrester (7c).

For a case in which there is no arrester installed at the box but only the suppressor installed at an outlet, the voltage rise in the wiring and the meter coils will most likely result in a flashover of the system, which would then divert the excessive energy away from the suppressor, just as the arrester did in the test. Of course, this diversion may be destructive, a result that the arrester, when installed, is precisely designed to prevent.

For greater distances between the suppressor and the arrester, the transfer of the surge will occur at lower currents. For instance, with the suppressor installed at the end of the 30 m (100 ft) line, only 700 A were required in the suppressor to reach sparkover of the arrester.

Discussion

The tests on simulated high-energy surges indicate that a transfer occurs from the suppressor to the arrester at a current level which depends on the distance between the two devices. Even for a short length of wire, the suppressor is relieved from the surge by sparkover of the arrester before excessive energy can be deposited in the varistor of the suppressor. At lower current levels, where the voltage in the system is clamped by the suppressor and thus prevents sparkover of the arrester, the suppressor absorbs all of the surge energy.

In all instances, the voltage level at the suppressor is held low enough to protect all electronic appliances having a reasonable tolerance level (600 V in most cases, 1000 V in some cases). Furthermore, the installation of only one suppressor in the house provides substantial protection for other outlets, although optimum protection requires the use of a suppressor at the most sensitive appliance, with additional suppressors for other sensitive appliances.

V. SURGE INJECTED INTO GROUND SYSTEM

Assumptions

For this experiment it was postulated that a lightning stroke attaching to the primary side of an overhead distribution system would produce a branching of the current flow into the ground after sparkover of the pole-mounted utility's surge arrester (which was presumed connected at the pole-mounted distribution transformer). Fig. 8 shows the assumed circuit and the division of current flow.

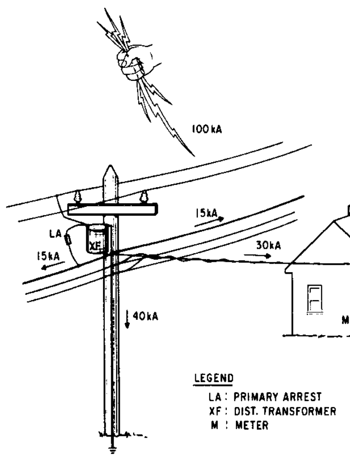


Fig. 8. Division of current assumed for a 100 kA stroke.

In their study of lightning environments, Cianos and Pierce [6] indicate that only 5% of all ground strokes exceed a peak current of 100 kA. The frequency of the strokes is dependent upon the geographic location (isokeraunic levels) [7], as well as upon local configurations. The probable occurrence of a stroke involving the utility pole near a house with no adjacent tall trees or buildings is 1 per 400 years for most of the U.S. For a 5% probability, the likelihood can be reduced 20 times; in areas of high lightning activity, this likelihood can be reduced 10 times. A stroke exceeding 100 kA at one location, therefore, can be expected to occur only once in 10,000 years (but there are millions of poles in the U.S.).

From these assessments, the maximum current to be injected for the house model under discussion was selected to be 30 kA. From this maximum of 30 kA injected into the ground wire of the house service drop, two more values were used during the test series: 10 kA, corresponding to the requirement for the ANSI high-current, short-duration test; and 1.5 kA, corresponding to the requirement for the ANSI duty-cycle test — both specified by ANSI Standard C 62.1 for secondary valve arresters [3]. All had waveshapes of 8 x 20 μs.

Another reason for selecting this low level (1.5 kA) was that no sparkover occurs in the wiring at this level. For the 10 and 30 kA levels, multiple flashovers occur at variable times and locations, making exact duplication of tests impossible. By limiting current to below sparkover levels, repeatability of the results was ensured, allowing comparisons among several alternate circuit configurations.

The generation of transient voltages in the house is attributed to electromagnetic coupling. The lightning current in the messenger establishes a field that couples into the loop formed by the two phase wires encircling the messenger. In addition, there is some capacitive coupling between the wires (Fig. 9).

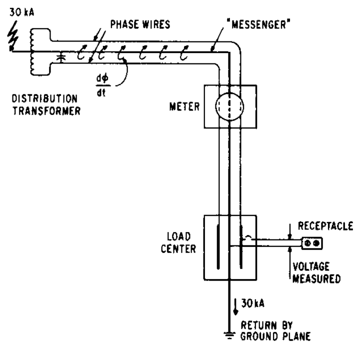


Fig. 9. Voltages induced in the house wiring system.

Test Circuit

The test circuit consisted of a high-current impulse generator, a distribution transformer with a service drop, a simulated simplified house wiring system, and the necessary shielded instrumentation.

The service drop connection between the distribution transformer and the meter socket was made with three 13 in.- (45 ft-) long AWG #6 wires, twisted at a pitch of about 5 turns/m (1.5 turns/ft). This service drop was folded in a loose "S" shape at about 0.5 m (1.5 ft) above the ground plane serving as the return path for the lightning current, in order to reduce the loop inductance seen by the generator. This configuration does not influence the coupling between the messenger and the wires wrapped around it, coupling which has been identified as the voltage-inducing mechanism.

The simulated house wiring started at the meter socket and continued to a load center over a distance of 3 m (10 ft). From this load center four "branch circuits" connected to the load center breakers were established, each terminating at a wall receptacle. Individual lengths of the branch circuits were 6, 12, 24, and 48 m (20, 40, 80, and 160 ft).

Test Results

Many tests were performed to investigate the effects of various combinations. A selection was made from several hundred recorded oscillograms to illustrate these effects. The results are presented in the form of oscillograms with corresponding commentary, generally providing a comparison of voltages and currents with or without protectors installed.

The first striking result noted was that the injection of a unidirectional impulse into the ground system produces oscillatory voltages between the phase and ground wires. Inspection of the no-load oscillogram (Fig. 10a) reveals two interesting phenomena. First, the frequency of the major voltage oscillation is constant for all branch circuit lengths (period = 2 μs). Thus, we can conclude that this frequency is not affected by the line length and that other circuit parameters, rather, are responsible for inducing this 500 kHz oscillation from a 8 x 20 μs current wave. Second, the minor oscillations visible during the first loop in each oscillogram are spaced apart at a distance that increases with line length. One can conjecture that these may be caused by reflections.

Loading the line termination with a 130 Ω resistor (Fig. 10b) eliminates the later oscillations and reduces the first peak to about 60% of the value without load. From this reduction, a Thevenin's calculation of circuit parameters, if applicable in an oversimplified form, would show that 130 Ω is 60% of the total loop impedance, while the source impedance* is 40% of the total loop impedance. Hence, one can conclude that the equivalent source impedance is in the order of four-sixths of 130, or about 85 Ω, in this scenario.

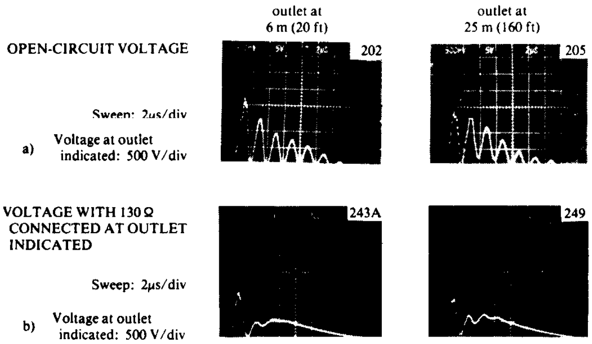


Fig. 10. Open-circuit voltages and effect of terminal impedance. Injected current: 1.5 kA.

With no protectors at the load center nor at any outlets, the wiring flashes over at 10 kA injected current, but not before crests in the range of 8 kV have been reached (Fig. 11a). With an arrester installed at the load center, voltages are limited to 2.2 kV, with about 1 kA current discharge in the arrester (Fig. 11b). While eliminating the hazard of a wiring flashover or the failure of a typical electromechanical device, this 2.2 kV protective level may still be excessive for sensitive electronics.

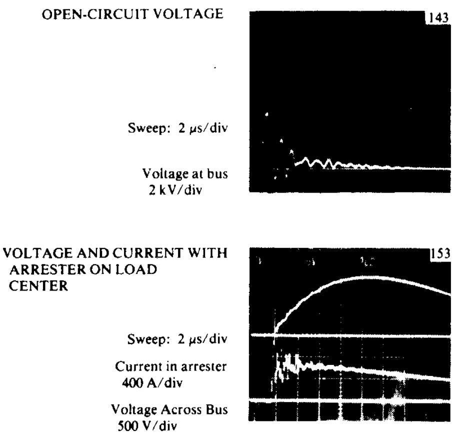


Fig. 11. Protection provided by arrester at service entrance. Injected current: 10 kA.

*Not to be confused with the surge impedance $(L/C)^{1/2}$ of the line.

Fig. 12 shows the recordings made during a 30 kA current injection. This extreme condition is capable of producing a 3500 A current in an arrester installed at the service entrance (Fig. 12a). If now we postulate a pessimistic situation where there is no arrester at the service entrance, but only a suppressor at an outlet, there are two possible outcomes. When no wiring sparkover occurs, as discussed in Section III, all the surge is indeed forced upon the suppressor (Fig. 12b). This current may be excessive for some suppressors, but this example is certainly a limited case. The more likely scenario is illustrated in Fig. 12c, where sparkover of the wiring upstream of the suppressor limits the current in the suppressor. In this last scenario, protection is obtained downstream from the suppressor. It is important to note that no additional hazard is created by installing the suppressor: the undesirable sparkover would occur even without the suppressor; in fact, without the suppressor, sparkover would be even more likely to occur.

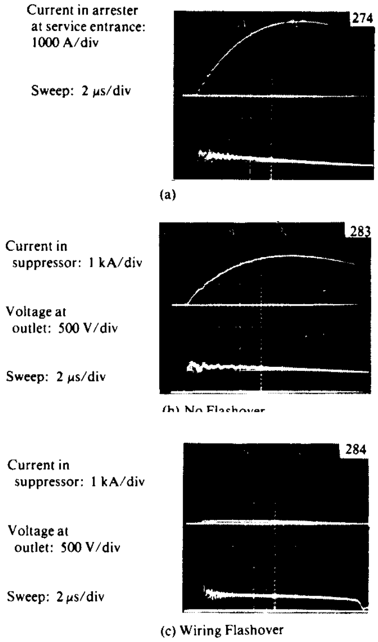


Fig. 12. Duty imposed on single suppressor with 30 kA injection.

VI. CONCLUSIONS

Coordination of surge protectors is feasible with existing devices, even if device characteristics vary. The experiments reported in the paper show three facts from which conclusions can be drawn:

Fact 1. Where a unidirectional current is injected into the ground system only, the response of the system is an oscillating voltage, at 500 kHz for the system described.

Fact 2. The equivalent source impedance, as determined by loading the system, is in the range of 50 to 100 Ω for the particular system investigated.

Fact 3. Without substantial connected loads in the system, the open-circuit surges appearing at the service entrance propagate along the branch circuits with very little attenuation.

Concl. 4. Coordination of surge suppressors requires a finite impedance to separate the two devices, enabling the lower voltage device to perform its voltage-clamping function while the higher voltage device performs the energy-diverting function.

Concl. 5. The concept that surge voltages decrease from the service entrance to the outlets is misleading for a lightly loaded system. Rather, the protection scheme must be based on the propagation of unattenuated voltages.

Concl. 6. Indiscriminate application of surge protectors may, at best, fail to provide the intended protection and, at worst, cause disruptive operation of the suppressors. What is needed is a coordinated approach based on the recognition of the essential factors governing devices and surge propagation.

VII. ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The contribution of K. E. Crouch in obtaining the current injection test results is gratefully acknowledged.

REFERENCES

1. Martzloff, F.D., and G.J. Hahn. "Surge Voltage in Residential and Industrial Power Circuits," IEEE PAS-89, 6, July/Aug. 1970, 1049-1056.

2. Lenz, J.E., "Basic Impulse Insulation Levels of Mercury Lamp Ballast for Outdoor Applications," *Illuminating Engrg.*, February 1964, pp. 133-140.

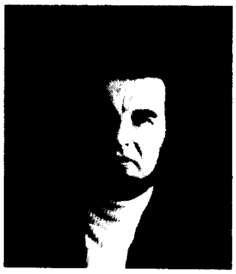
3. *Guide for Application of Valve-Type Lightning Arresters For Alternating Current Systems*, ANSI Standard C62.2-1969.

4. *Insulation Coordination Within Low-Voltage Systems Including Clearances and Creepage Distances for Equipment*, International Electrotechnical Commission Report SC28A (Central Office) 5, to be published in 1979.

5. Guideline on Surge Voltages in AC Power Circuits Rated Up to 600 V, IEEE Project P587.1, First draft, 1978.

6. Cianos, N. and E.T. Pierce "A Ground-Lightning Environment for Engineering Usage," Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park, CA 94205, August 1972.

7. *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, Westinghouse Electric Corporation, 4th Edition, East Pittsburgh, Pa., 1950.



Francois D. Martzloff (M, 1956) was born in France and received his undergraduate degree at the Ecole Spéciale De Mécanique et d'Electricité in 1951; he received the MSEE degree from Georgia Tech in 1952 and the MSIA degree from Union College in 1971.

Since 1956 he has been with the General Electric Company, where he first gained experience in the Transformer and Switchgear Divisions. Upon joining General Electric Corporate Research and Development in 1961, he became involved in power semiconductor circuits and overvoltage protection. He has participated in the introduction and application of metal oxide varistors since 1971.

In IEEE Mr. Martzloff has been active on the Surge Protective Devices Committee and chairman of the Working Group on Surge Voltages in AC Power Circuits Rated 600 V or Less. He is also a member of the Ad Hoc Advisory Subcommittee of the USA Advisory Committee on IEC S/C 28A. He has been awarded 10 U.S. patents, primarily in the field of varistors and transient protection.

COORDINATION OF TRANSIENT PROTECTION FOR SOLID-STATE POWER CONVERSION EQUIPMENT

The Coordination of Transient Protection for Solid-State Power Conversion Equipment

François Martzloff
Corporate Research and Development
General Electric Company
Schenectady, New York, USA
f.martzloff@ieee.org

Reprinted, with permission, from Conference Record,
1982 IEEE/IAS International Semiconductor Power Converter Conference, May 1982.

Significance
Part 6 – Tutorials
Part 8 – Coordination of Cascaded SPDs

This paper was presented as a tutorial aimed at a semiconductor-oriented audience, giving an overview of the origin of transient overvoltages and of IEEE and IEC documents under consideration in the early eighties, identifying and categorizing transients. A brief review of available techniques and devices follows, with a description of the principles of coordinated protection, specific experimental examples, and results reconciling the unknown with the realities of equipment design.

The themes emphasized that effective protection of sensitive electronic equipment is possible through a systematic approach where the capability of the equipment is compared to the characteristics of the environment, a basic tenet of the electromagnetic compatibility documents. As more field experience is gained in applying these documents to equipment design, the feedback loop can be closed to ultimately increase the reliability of new equipment at acceptable costs, while present problems may also be alleviated based on these new findings in the area of transient overvoltages.

THE COORDINATION OF TRANSIENT PROTECTION FOR SOLID-STATE POWER CONVERSION EQUIPMENT

F.D. Martzloff

Corporate Research and Development
General Electric Company
Schenectady, New York, USA

ABSTRACT

Transient overvoltages are no longer an unknown threat to the successful application of power conversion equipment, thanks to the availability of protective techniques and devices. This paper presents an overview of the origin of transient overvoltages and of recent IEEE and IEC documents identifying and categorizing transients. A brief review of available techniques and devices follows, with a description of the principles of coordinated protection, specific experimental examples, and results reconciling the unknown with the realities of equipment design.

INTRODUCTION

Since the introduction of semiconductors, transient overvoltages have been blamed for device failures and system malfunctions. Semiconductors are, indeed, sensitive to overvoltages. However, data have been collected for several years on the occurrence of overvoltages, to the point where the problem is now mostly a matter of economics and no longer one of lack of knowledge on what the environment of power systems can inflict to poorly protected semiconductor circuits. This statement may represent a slight oversimplification of the general problem because the environment is still defined in statistical terms, with unavoidable uncertainty as to what a specific power system can impress on a specific piece of power conversion equipment.

The IEEE has published a Guide (1) describing the nature of transient overvoltages (*surges*) in low-voltage ac power circuits. This Guide provides information on the rate of occurrence, on the waveshape, and on the energy associated with the surges, as a function of the location within the power system. In addition, the IEC has issued a report concerning insulation coordination (2), identifying four categories of installations, with a matrix of power system voltages and overvoltages specified for *controlled situations*. Other groups have also proposed test specifications, some of which are now enshrined in standards that may be applied where they are really not applicable, but have been applied because no other information was available at the time.

At this time, the environment seems to be defined with sufficient detail. However, there is still a lack of guidance on how to proceed for specific instances, and circuit designers may feel that they are left without adequate information to make informed decisions on the selection of component characteristics in the field of overvoltage withstand or protection. This situation has been recognized, and various groups concerned with the problem are attempting to close the gap by preparing application guides which will provide more specific guidance than a mere description of the environment, although that description in itself is already a considerable step forward.

One of the difficulties in designing a protection scheme in the industrial world of power conversion equipment is the absence of an overall system coordinator, in contrast to the world of electric utilities, for instance, which are generally under the single responsibility of a centralized engineering organization. The user of power conversion equipment is likely to purchase the material from a supplier independently of other users of the same power system, and coordination of overvoltage protection is generally not feasible under these conditions. Worse yet, an uncoordinated application of surge suppressors can lead to wasteful or ineffective resource allocation, since independent users would each attempt to provide protection in adjacent systems or independent designers would provide protective devices in adjacent subsystems.

To shed more light on this situation, this paper will briefly review some of the origins of transient overvoltages, with reference to recently published IEEE and IEC documents, which provide guidance on the environment. Techniques and protective devices will then be discussed, and examples of coordinated approaches presented.

THE ORIGIN OF TRANSIENT OVERVOLTAGES

Two major causes of transient overvoltages have long been recognized: system switching transients, and transients triggered or excited by lightning discharges (in contrast to direct lightning discharges to the power systems, which are generally quite destructive, and against which total protection may not be economical in the average application). System switching transients can involve a substantial part of the power system, as in the case of power factor correction capacitor switching operations, disturbances following restoration of power after an outage, and load shedding. However, these do not generally involve large overvoltages (more than two or three per unit), but may be very difficult to suppress since the energies are considerable. Local load switching, especially if it involves restrikes in switchgear devices, will produce higher voltages than the power system switching, but generally at lower energy levels. Considering, however, the higher impedances of the local systems, the threat to sensitive electronics is quite real, and only a few conspicuous case histories of failures can cast an adverse shadow over a large number of successful applications.

VOLTAGE LEVELS

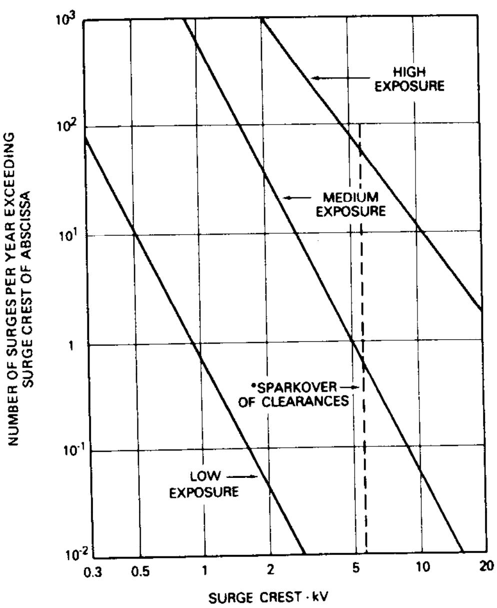
Two different approaches have been proposed to define voltage levels in ac power systems. At this time, the divergences have not yet been reconciled, as each proposal has its merits and justification. The IEEE approach involves reciting a rate of occurrence as a function of voltage levels, as well as of exposure in systems that do not necessarily use protective devices. The IEC approach indicates only a maximum level for each location category, but no higher values are expected because this approach implies the application of protective devices. These two proposals will be quoted in the following paragraphs.

The IEEE Guide (IEEE Std 587-1980)

Data collected from a number of sources led to plotting a set of lines representing a rate of occurrence as a function of voltage for three types of exposures in unprotected circuits (Figure 1). These exposure levels are defined in general terms as follows:

- *Low Exposure* — Systems in geographical areas known for low lightning activity, with little load switching activity.
- *Medium Exposure* — Systems in geographical areas known for high lightning activity, with frequent and severe switching transients.
- *High Exposure* — Rare but real systems supplied by long overhead lines and subject to reflections at line ends, where the characteristics of the installation correspond to high sparkover levels of the clearances.

It is essential to recognize that a surge voltage observed in a power system can be either the driving voltage or the voltage limited by the sparkover of some clearance in the system. Hence, the term *unprotected circuit* must be understood to be a circuit in which no low-voltage protective device has been installed, but in which clearance sparkover will eventually limit the maximum voltage. The distribution of surge levels, therefore, is influenced by the surge-producing mechanisms as well as by the sparkover level of clearances in the system.



*In some locations, sparkover of clearances may limit the overvoltages

Figure 1. Rate of surge occurrence versus voltage level in unprotected circuits from IEEE Std 587

The voltage and current amplitudes presented in the Guide attempt to provide for the vast majority of lightning strikes but should not be considered as "worst case," since this concept cannot be determined realistically. One should think in terms of the statistical distribution of strikes, accepting a reasonable upper limit for most cases. Where the consequences of a failure are not catastrophic but merely represent an annoying economic loss, it is appropriate to make a tradeoff of the cost of protection against the likelihood of a failure caused by a high but rare surge.

The IEC Approach (IEC Report 664, 1980)

In a report dealing with clearance requirements for insulation coordination purposes, the IEC Subcommittee SC/28A recommends a set of impulse voltages to be considered as representative of the maximum occurrences at different points of a power system, and at levels dependent upon the system voltage (Table I). The report is not primarily concerned with a description of the environment, but more with insulation coordination of devices installed in these systems. This approach rests entirely on the establishment of controlled levels in a descending staircase, as the wiring systems progress within the building away from the service entrance.

The fundamental assumption made in establishing the levels of Table I is that a decreasing staircase of overvoltages will evolve from the outside to the deep inside of a building (system), either as the result of attenuation caused by the impedance network, or by the installation of overvoltage limiters at the interfaces.

If the descending staircase of voltages is provided by a surge protective device at each interface, it must be recognized that the successive devices will interact; the situation is not one of one-way propagation of the surges. Indeed, a protective device installed, say, at the III/II interface might be so close (electrically) to the device at interface IV/III that it could prevent the latter from operating; in other words, the III/II device might face the surge duty normally expected to be handled by the IV/III device. Thus, a vital aspect in the selection of interface devices is that of ensuring proper coordination.

Table I

PREFERRED SERIES OF VALUES OF IMPULSE WITHSTAND VOLTAGES FOR RATED VOLTAGES BASED ON A CONTROLLED VOLTAGE SITUATION

Voltages line-to-earth derived from rated system voltages, up to: (V rms and dc)	Preferred series of impulse withstand voltages in installation categories			
	I	II	III	IV
50	330	550	800	1500
100	500	800	1500	2500
150	800	1500	2500	4000
300	1500	2500	4000	6000
600	2500	4000	6000	8000
1000	4000	6000	8000	12000

In both the IEEE standard and the IEC report, the assumption has been made that the surge is impinging the power system through the service entrance and is occurring between phase and earth. Experience has shown that a frequent cause of distress is the voltage differences existing between conductors reputed to be at ground potential; in fact, one of them is elevated above the other by the flow of surge current. This situation, not addressed in either document, needs to be recognized and dealt with on an individual, case-by-case basis, lest a false sense of security be created by restricting the protection to the power service entrance.

WAVESHAPE OF THE TRANSIENT OVERVOLTAGES

Observations in different locations (3-6) have established that the most frequent type of transient overvoltage in ac power systems is a decaying oscillation, with frequencies between 5 and 500 kHz. This finding is in contrast to earlier attempts to apply the unidirectional double exponential voltage wave, generally described as 1.2/50, although the unidirectional voltage wave has a long history of successful application in the field of dielectric withstand tests and is representative of the surges propagating in transmission systems exposed to lightning. The IEEE Guide recommends two waveshapes, one for the indoor environment, and one for the outdoor and near-outdoor environment (Figure 2). Not only is a voltage impulse defined, but the discharge current, or short-circuit current of a test generator used to simulate these transients, is also defined in the IEEE document.

The oscillatory waveshape simulates those transients affecting devices that are sensitive to dv/dt and to voltage reversals during conduction (7). The unidirectional voltage and current waveshapes, based on long-established ANSI standards for secondary valve arresters, simulate the transients where energy content is the significant parameter.

ENERGY AND SOURCE IMPEDANCE

The energy involved in the interaction of a power system with a surge source and a surge suppressor will divide between the source and the suppressor in accordance with the characteristics of the two impedances. In a gap-type suppressor, the low impedance of the arc after sparkover forces most of the energy to be dissipated elsewhere, e.g., in the power system series impedance or in a resistor added in series with the gap for limiting the power-follow current. In an energy-absorber suppressor, by its very nature, a substantial share of the surge energy is dissipated in the suppressor, but its clamping action does not involve the power-follow energy resulting from the short-circuit action of a gap. It is, therefore, essential to the effective use of suppression devices that a realistic assumption be made about the source impedance of the surge whose effects are to be duplicated.

Unfortunately, not enough data have been collected on what this assumption should be for the source impedance of the transient. Standards or recommendations either ignore the issue, such as MIL STD-1399 or the IEC Report 664 in its present published form,* or they sometimes indicate values applicable to limited cases, such as the SWC test for electronic equipment operating in high-voltage substations (8). The IEEE Guide attempts to relate impedance with three categories of locations, A, B, and C. For most industrial environments, Categories A or B will apply; Category C is intended for outdoor situations (Table II).

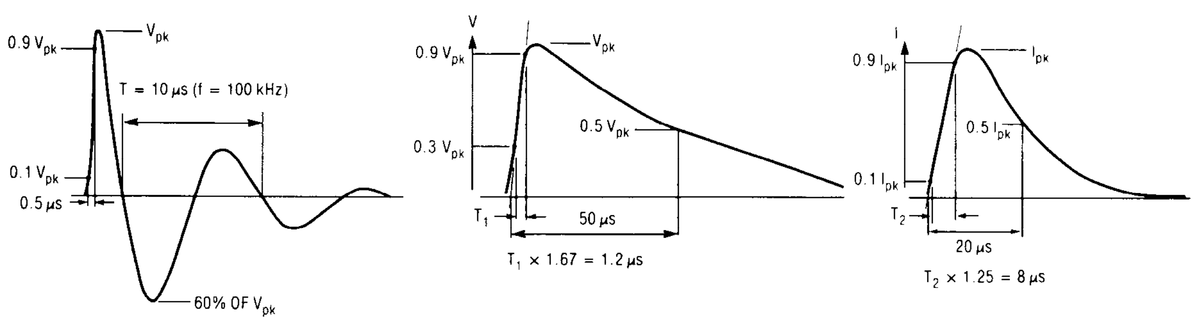
MATCHING THE ENVIRONMENT WITH THE EQUIPMENT

On the basis of the various documents mentioned in the preceding paragraphs, an equipment designer or user can take a systematic approach to matching the transient overvoltage capability of the equipment with the environment in which this equipment is to be installed. This design may involve tests to determine the withstand levels (9), some measurements and/or analysis to determine the degree of hostility of the environment, and a review of available protective devices. The latter will be discussed in the following paragraphs.

Transient Suppressors

Two methods and types of devices are available to suppress transients: blocking the transient through some low-pass filter, or diverting it to ground through some nonlinear device. This nonlinearity may be either a frequency nonlinearity (high-pass filter) or a voltage nonlinearity

* Continuing studies by the IEC SC/28A Working Group are now addressing this issue, and additional publications are anticipated.



Open-Circuit Voltage, Current Defined by Table II | **Open Circuit Voltage** | **Discharge Current**

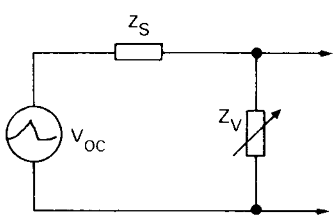
Indoor Environment | *Outdoor and Near-Outdoor Environment*

Figure 2. Transient overvoltages and discharge currents in IEEE Std. 587-1980

(clamping action or crowbar action). In this paper, a majority of the discussion will center on the latter type, since voltage clamping devices or crowbar devices are the most frequently used (10).

Voltage-clamping devices have a variable impedance, depending on the current flowing through the device or the voltage across its terminals. These components show a non-linear characteristic, i.e., Ohm's law $E=RI$, can be applied but the equation has a variable R. Impedance variation is monotonic and does not contain discontinuities, in contrast to the crowbar device which shows a turn-on action. As far as volt-ampere characteristics of these components are concerned, they are time-dependent to a certain degree. However, unlike sparkover of a gap or triggering of a thyristor, time delay is not involved here.

When a voltage-clamping device is installed, the circuit remains unaffected by the device before and after the transient for any steady-state voltage below clamping level. Increased current drawn through the device as the voltage attempts to rise results in voltage clamping action. Increased voltage drop (IZ) in the source impedance due to higher current results in the apparent *clamping* of the voltage. It should be emphasized that the device depends on the source impedance, Z, to produce the clamping. A voltage divider action is at work where one sees the ratio of the divider not constant, but changing (Figure 3). The ratio is low, however, if the source impedance is very low. The suppressor cannot work at all with a limit zero source impedance. In contrast, a crowbar-type device effectively short-circuits the transient to ground. Once established, however, this short circuit will continue until the current (the surge current as well as any power-follow current supplied by the power system) is brought to a low level.



$$V_R = \left(\frac{Z_V}{Z_V + Z_S}\right) V_{OC}$$

Figure 3. Voltage clamping action of a suppressor

The crowbar device will often reduce the line voltage below its steady-state value, but a voltage clamping device will not. Substantial currents can be carried by the crowbar suppressor without dissipating a considerable amount of energy within the suppressor, since the voltage (arc or forward-drop) during the discharge is held very low. This characteristic constitutes the major advantage of these suppressors. However, limitations in volt-time response, power-follow, and noise generation are the price paid for this advantage. As voltage increases across a spark-gap, significant conduction cannot take place until transition to the arc mode has taken place by avalanche breakdown of the gas between the electrodes. The load is left unprotected during the initial rise due to this delay time (typically in microseconds). Considerable variation exists in the sparkover voltage achieved in successive operations, since the process is statistical in nature. For some devices, this sparkover voltage can also be substantially higher after a long period of rest than after successive discharges. From the physical nature of the process, it is difficult to produce consistent sparkover voltage for low voltage ratings. This difficulty is increased by the effect of manufacturing tolerances on very small gap distances. This difficulty can be alleviated by filling the tube with a gas having lower breakdown voltage than air. However, if the enclosure seal is lost and the gas is replaced by air, this substitution creates a reliability problem because the sparkover of the gap is then substantially higher.

Another limitation occurs when a power current from the steady-state voltage source follows the surge discharge (*follow-current* or *power-follow*). In ac circuits, this power-follow current may or may not be cleared at a natural current zero. In dc power circuits, clearing is even more uncertain. Additional means must, therefore, be provided to open the power circuit if the crowbar device is not designed to provide self-clearing action within specified limits of surge energy, system voltage, and power-follow current.

A third limitation is associated with the sharpness of the sparkover, which produces fast current rises in the circuits and, thus, objectionable noise. A classic example of this kind of disturbance is found in oscillograms recording the sparkover of a gap where the trace exhibits an anomaly *before* the sparkover (Figure 4). This anomaly is due to the delay introduced in the oscilloscope circuits to provide an advanced trigger of the sweep. What the trace shows is the event delayed by a few nanoseconds, so that in real time, the gap sparkover occurs while the trace is still writing the pre-sparkover rise. Another, more objectionable effect of this fast current change can be found in some hybrid protective systems. Figure 5 shows the circuit of such a device, as

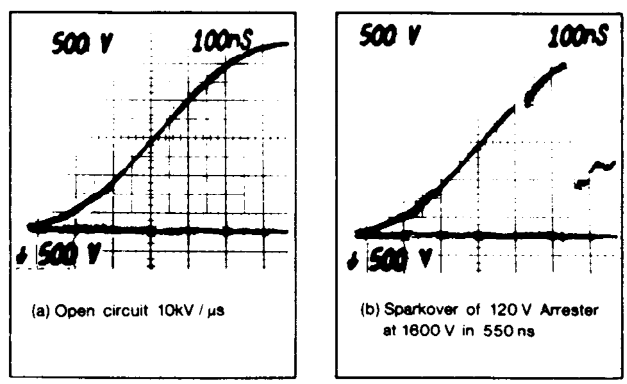


Figure 4. Interference to oscilloscope circuits caused by gap sparkover

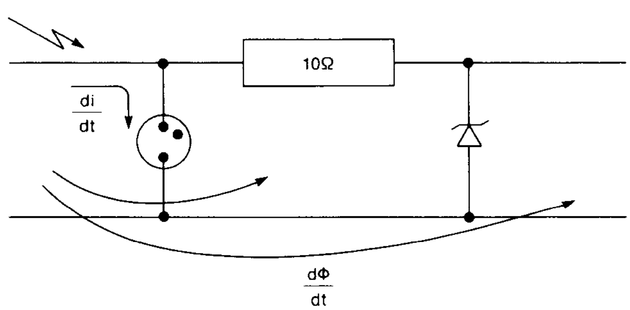


Figure 5. Hybrid protector with gap

found in the commerce. The gap does a very nice job of discharging the impinging high-energy surges, but the magnetic field associated with the high *di/dt* induces a voltage in the loop adjacent to the secondary suppressor, adding what can be a substantial spike to the expected secondary clamping voltage. Consequently, most electronic circuits are better protected with voltage clamping suppressors than with crowbars, but sometimes the energy deposited in a voltage clamping device by a high current surge can be excessive; a combination of the two devices can provide effective protection at optimum cost. However, this combined protection must be properly coordinated to obtain the full advantage of the scheme. The following paragraphs will discuss some of the basic principles of coordination and provide some examples of applications.

PROTECTION COORDINATION

One of the first concepts to be adopted when considering a coordinated scheme is that *current*, not voltage, is the independent variable involved. The physics of overvoltage generation involve either lightning or load switching. Both are current sources, and it is only the voltage drop associated with the surge current flow in the system impedance which appears as a transient overvoltage. Perhaps a long history of testing insulation with voltage impulses has reinforced the erroneous concept that voltage is the given parameter. Thus, *overvoltage protection* is really the art of offering low impedance to the *flow of surge currents* rather than attempting to block this flow through a high series impedance. In combined approaches, a series impedance is sometimes added in the circuit, but only after a low impedance diverting path has first been established.

When the diverting path is a crowbar-type device, little energy is dissipated in the crowbar, as noted earlier. In a voltage clamping device, more energy is deposited in the device, so that the energy handling capability of a candidate suppressor is an important parameter to consider when designing a protection scheme. With nonlinear devices, an error made in the assumed value of the current surge produces little error on the voltage developed across the suppressor and thus applied to the protected circuit (11), but the error is directly reflected in the amount of energy which the suppressor has to absorb. At worst, when surge currents in excess of the suppressor capability are imposed by the environment, because of an error made in the assumption or because nature tends to support Murphy's law or because of human error in the use of the device, the circuit in need of protection can generally be protected at the price of failure in the short-circuit mode of the protective device. However, if substantial power-frequency currents can be supplied by the power system, the fail-short protective device generally terminates as fail-open when the power system fault in the failed device is not cleared by a series overcurrent protective device (fuse or breaker). Note that in this discussion, the term "fail-safe" has carefully been avoided since it can mean opposite failure modes to different users. To some, fail-safe means that the protected *hardware* must never be exposed to an overvoltage, so that failure of the protective device must be in the fail-short mode, even if it puts the system out of operation. To other users, fail-safe means that the *function* must be maintained, even if the hardware is left temporarily unprotected, so that failure of the protective device must be in the open-circuit mode.

EXAMPLES OF COORDINATED SURGE PROTECTION

Retrofit of a Control Circuit Protection

In this case history, a field failure problem was caused by lack of awareness (on the part of the circuit designer) of the degree of hostility in the environment where the circuit was to be installed. A varistor had been provided to protect the control circuit components on the printed circuit board, but its capability was exceeded by the surge currents occurring in a Category B location (Table II). To the defense of the circuit designer, however, it must be stated that the data of Table II were not available to him at the time.

Since a number of devices were in service, complete redesign was not possible, and a retrofit — at an acceptable cost — had to be developed. Fortunately, the power consumption of this control circuit was limited so that it was

Table II

RECOMMENDED VALUES FROM IEEE STD 587

Surge Voltages and Currents Deemed to Represent the Indoor Environment and Recommended for Use in Designing Protective Systems

Location Category	Comparable to IEC No 664 Category	Impulse: Waveform	Impulse: Medium Exposure Amplitude	Type of Specimen or Load Circuit	Energy (joules) Deposited in a Suppressor* with Clamping Voltage of 500V (120 V System)	1000V (240 V System)
A Long branch Circuits and outlets	II	0.5 μs-100 kHz	6 kV	High impedance†	—	—
			200 A	Low impedance‡, §	0.8	1.6
B Major feeders, short branch circuits, and load center	III	1.2 × 50 μs	6 kV	High impedance†	—	—
		8 × 20 μs	3 kA	Low impedance‡	40	80
		0.5 μs-100 kHz	6 kV	High impedance†	—	—
			500 A	Low impedance‡, §	2	4

*Other suppressors having different clamping voltages would receive different energy levels.
†For high-impedance test specimens or load circuits, the voltage shown represents the surge voltage. In making simulation tests, use that value for the open-circuit voltage of the test generator.
‡For low-impedance test specimens or load circuits, the current shown represents the discharge current of the surge (not the short-circuit current of the power system). In making simulation tests, use that current for the short-circuit current of the test generator.
§The maximum amplitude (200 or 500 A) is specified, but the exact waveform will be influenced by the load characteristics.

possible to insert some series impedance in the line, ahead of the low-capacity varistor, while a higher capacity varistor was added at the line entrance to the circuit (Figure 6). Laboratory proof-test of the retrofit demonstrated the capability of the combined scheme to withstand 6 kA crest current surges (Figure 7A) and a 200% margin from the proposed Category B requirement, as well as reproduction of the field failure pattern (Figure 7B). The latter is an important aspect of any field problem retrofit. By simulating in the laboratory the assumed surges occurring in the field (Table II), verification of the failure mechanism is the first step toward an effective cure. Figure 7C illustrates the effect of improper installation of the suppressor, with eight inches of leads instead of a direct connection across the input terminals of the circuit.

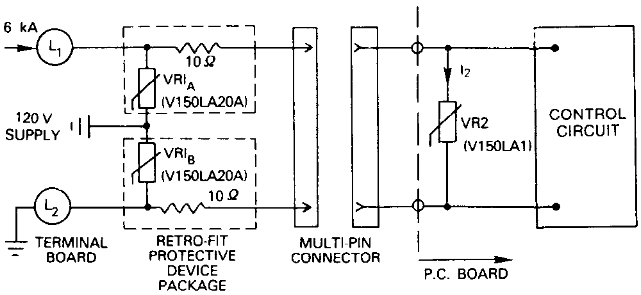
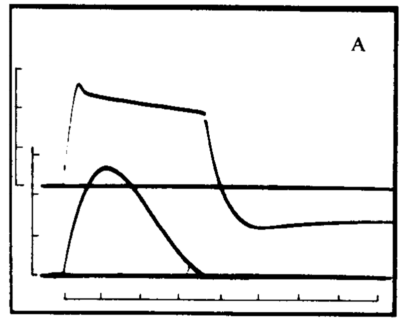


Figure 6. Retrofit protection of control circuit

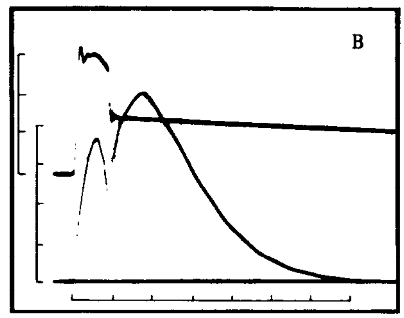
Coordination Between a Secondary Surge Arrester and a Varistor

In this example, the objective was to provide overvoltage protection with a maximum of 1000 V applied to the protected circuit, but to withstand current surges on the service entrance of magnitudes associated with lightning, as defined in ANSI C62.1 and C62.2 standards for secondary arresters. The only arresters available at the time which could withstand a 10 kA crest 8/20 μs impulse had a protective (clamping) level of approximately 2200 V (12). Some distance was available between the service entrance and the location of the protected circuit, so that impedance was in fact inserted in series between the arrester and the protected circuit where a varistor with lower clamping voltage would be installed. The object was to determine the current level at which the arrester would spark over for a given length of wire between the two protective devices, relieving the varistor from the excessive energy that it would absorb if the arrester would not spark over.

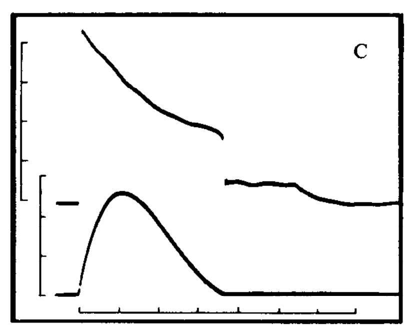
A circuit was set up in the laboratory (13), with 8 m (24 ft) of #12 (2.05 mm) two-wire cable between the arrester and the varistor. The current, approximately 8/20 μs impulse, was raised until the arrester would sparkover about half of the time in successive tests at the same level, thus establishing the transfer of conduction from the varistor to the arrester. Figure 8A shows the discharge current level required from the generator at which this transfer occurs. Figure 8B shows the voltage at the varistor when the arrester does not spark over. Figure 8C shows the voltage at the arrester when it sparks over; this voltage would propagate inside all of the building if there were no suppressor added. However, if a varistor is added at eight meters, the voltage of Figure 8C is attenuated to that shown in Figure 8D, at the terminals of the varistor.



Upper trace: Voltage across V150LA1 varistor on PC board, 200 V/div.
Lower trace: Applied surge current, 2000 A/div.
Sweep speed: 10 μs/div.



Additional surge protection removed: V150L.A1 varistor on PC board is the only protection.
Upper trace: Voltage across V150LA1 varistor
Lower trace: Varistor current 200 A/div. Sparkover occurs at about 700 A: 60 Hz power-follow destroys the PC board.
Sweep speed: 10 μs/div.



Same as A, but with varistor mounted on eight-inch leads from terminal board.

Figure 7. Laboratory demonstration of retrofit effectiveness

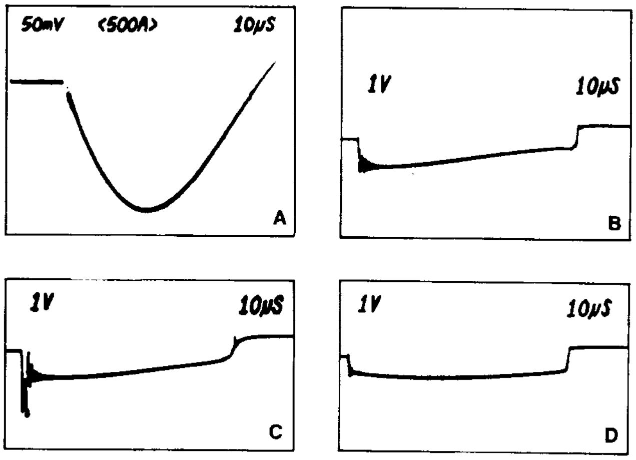


Figure 8. Transfer of conduction in a coordinated scheme of protection

Matching Suppressor Capability to the Environment

It is a recognized fact that varistors exhibit, as do many other components, an aging characteristic, so that a finite life can be predicted. Most manufacturers provide information on this aspect of application, and IEEE standards identify this parameter as one of the significant evaluation tests (14). Carroll has shown (15) how statistical information presented in IEEE Std 587 can be combined with Pulse Lifetime Ratings published by manufacturers (16) to arrive at a rational selection of device ratings, with a specific life goal, in a cost-effective manner.

However, these ratings are generally expressed as a number of pulses of constant value, e.g., the rated life of a given varistor may be 1 pulse of 6 kA at 8/20, 10 pulses at 2 kA, 1000 pulses at 500 A, and so forth. But since the surges encountered in real life have a range of values at a slope of probability versus magnitude described by Figure 1, one must consider the effect of this array of pulses with different values rather than the constant pulses implied by the manufacturer's pulse lifetime rating.

The method described by Carroll in the referenced paper provides a computation that can be applied in general terms, but repeating it here would be too lengthy. Rather, we will take two examples of application and develop a table showing how the Pulse Lifetime Ratings can be combined with the data from IEEE Std 587 to make a reasonable estimation of the rated life consumption. The computations shown in the tables have been made with four digits for the sake of allowing a check of the arithmetic, but the base data are far from four significant digits in their accuracy, and the numbers are read from curves with rather coarse logarithmic scales. However, these examples do illustrate the method and the results that can be expected.

The first task is to convert the voltage surge *density* probability of Figure 1 into a histogram of surge currents. A family of surge voltage cells can be defined from the Figure 1 line, with the density read at the center of the cell. The number of occurrences for any cell is then the value of the ordinate of the line, minus the number of total occurrences of all cells to the right of the cell of interest. In the computations of Table III, this conversion is shown in the first three columns, indicating the voltage level at the cell center, the number per year, and the number of occurrences per year.

From the description of the Category B in IEEE Std 587, one can deduce an implied source impedance of 6 kV/3 kA for a surge or 8/20 μs, or 2 Ω as the *most severe* in Category B. The current that will flow in a varistor connected at this Category B location is then the surge voltage, minus the varistor clamping voltage, divided by the 2 Ω source impedance of the surge. The varistor clamping voltage can be determined if the current is known, so an iteration would be required to obtain the clamping voltage. However, one can assume a clamping voltage, and later check the validity of the assumption against the resulting current obtained. The fourth column of Table III shows this

Table III

LIFE CONSUMPTION – 14 mm, 130 V RMS VARISTOR, CATEGORY B, LOW EXPOSURE

Voltage surge level V	Number per year above level	Total occurrences per year at level	Assumed clamping voltage of varistor V	Available driving voltage	Surge current @ 2 Ω A	Rated number of pulses for this surge current	Percent life consumed per year
3000	0.01	0.01	500	2500	1250	7	0.14
2500	0.02	0.01	480	2020	1010	10	0.10
1700	0.10	0.08	450	1250	625	70	0.11
1300	0.20	0.10	420	880	440	500	0.02
900	1	0.80	400	500	250	2000	0.04
700	2	1	380	320	160	10 000	0.01
500	10	8	370	230	115	80 000	0.01

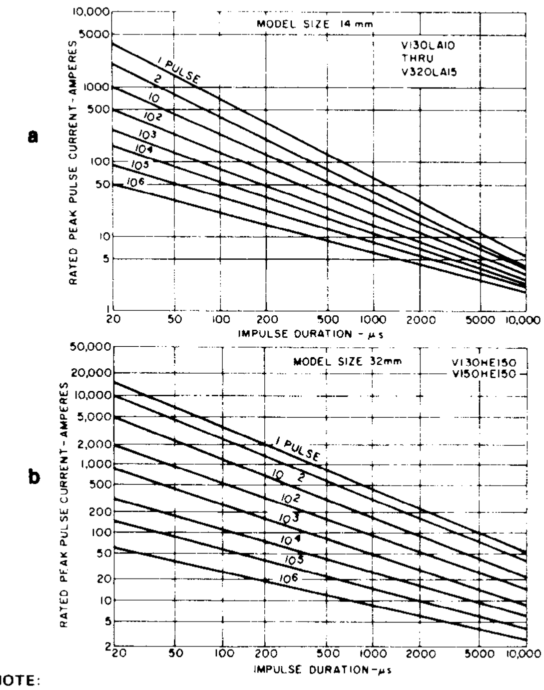
Cumulative life consumption per year 0.43
Time to reach rated life, years 232

assumed and subsequently checked value of the clamping voltage, hence the value of the available driving voltage in the next column, and the resulting surge current value, assumed to be an 8/20 μs waveshape.

Turning then to the published Pulse Lifetime Ratings, one can read the rated number of pulses corresponding to the surge current for each cell. Table III is computed with the ratings for a 14 mm varistor (Figure 9a); Table IV is computed for a 32 mm varistor (Figure 9b). Note that this "rated life" is defined as the condition reached when the varistor nominal voltage has changed by 10%; this is not the *end* of life for the varistor, but only an indication of some permanent change beginning to take place. The varistor has still retained its voltage clamping capability at this point.

For each level of surge current, the number of pulses is read on the family of curves of Figures 9a or 9b, along the vertical axis, since these are 8/20 μs impulses. The number of pulses with constant amplitude is shown in the next-to-last column of Table III. We can now define, for each level, the percentage of life consumed for one year of exposure at that level. For instance, at the 2500 V level of Table III, there will be 0.01 surges of 1010 A per year, with 10 allowed by the ratings. Therefore, in percent, the life consumption is (0.01/yr × 100)/10, or 0.10%. Likewise, taking the 900 V level, the consumption is (0.8/yr × 100)/2000 = 0.04%. The total of these life consumptions at all cell levels is then 0.43% of the rated life in one year, yielding an estimated 232 years for this 14 mm varistor to reach its rated life in the Low-Exposure Category B environment.

Similar computations for a 32 mm varistor in a Category B, Medium Exposure, are shown in Table IV. In the case of this "Medium Exposure," we note the high frequency of occurrences below 3000 V, reflecting the "frequent and severe switching transients" cited in the IEEE definition of Medium Exposure. Thus, a still very conservative estimate would be that as many as half of the occurrences would be due to lightning, with the attendent 8/20 μs high energy surges, while the other half would be switching transients, having a lower energy content than the 8/20 μs surges accounted in this computation, being oscillatory as typified by the 0.5 μs – 100 kHz wave. This



NOTE:
End of lifetime is defined as a degradation failure which occurs when the device exhibits a shift in the varistor voltage at one (1) milliampere in excess of ± 10% of the initial value. This type of failure is normally a result of a decreasing V_1 value, but does not prevent the device from continuing to function. However, the varistor will no longer meet the original specifications.

Figure 9. Pulse lifetime ratings

translates to 13 surges of 760 A, 35 surges of 525 A, and 250 surges of 285 A, still a high number of lightning surges and therefore certainly conservative. Using this conservative estimate of half of the low-magnitude surges and all of the high-magnitude surges being 8/20 μs lightning-related surges, the computation of Table IV yields 21 years to reach rated life for the 32 mm varistor. In this case, where the rated life is reached earlier, it should be pointed out that the results are strongly influenced by the assumption made for the source impedance. Using the IEEE 587 implied value of

Table IV

LIFE CONSUMPTION – 32 mm, 150 V RMS VARISTOR, CATEGORY B, MEDIUM EXPOSURE

Voltage surge level V	Number per year above level	Total occurrences per year at level	Occurrences due to lightning	Clamping voltage of varistor V	Available driving voltage V	Surge current @ 2 Ω A	Rated number of pulses for this surge current	Percent life consumed
10000	0.08	0.08	0.08	580	9420	4710	15	0.54
6000	0.2	0.12	0.12	550	5450	2725	50	0.24
5000	1	0.8	0.80	520	4480	2240	90	0.89
3000	4	3	3	500	2500	1250	400	0.75
2000	30	26	13	480	1520	760	2000	0.65
1500	100	70	35	450	1050	525	4000	0.88
1000	600	500	250	430	570	285	30000	0.84

Cumulative life consumption per year 4.79
Time to reach rated life, years 21

2 Ω leads to these conservative results. For example, the FCC test for communication equipment interfacing with power lines (17) implies a 2.5 Ω source impedance. Current studies for complementary data to the IEC Report 664 make the assumption of a surge originating on the primary of a distribution transformer, with a 63 Ω source impedance, yielding currents of less than 1 kA available at the service entrance interface. Thus, there is still room for more precise definitions of the source impedance, but we should recognize that any attempt to make broad generalizations will always encounter the contradiction of some special cases.

CONCLUSION

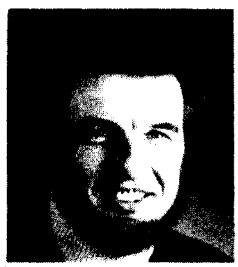
Effective protection of sensitive electronic equipment is possible through a systematic approach where the capability of the equipment is compared to the characteristics of the environment. The combined efforts of several organizations have produced a set of data which provide the circuit designer with reasonable information, albeit not fine specifications, on the assumptions to be made in assessing the hostility of the environment. With the publication of the IEEE Guide, and of application guides in the near future, we can expect better knowledge of the power system environment. As more field experience is gained in applying these documents to equipment design, the feedback loop can be closed to ultimately increase the reliability of new equipment at acceptable costs, while present problems may also be alleviated based on these new findings in the area of transient overvoltages.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The data base for the Guide quoted in the paper as well as the writing of that Guide was provided by the members of the IEEE Working Group on Surge Characterization in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits. Robert Mierendorf emphasized the significance of clearance sparkover; and Peter Richman's critique of the concepts relating to source impedance proved very effective; and, Eric Carroll's cross examination of the IEEE Std 587 led to the concept of relating varistor pulse lifetime data to the distribution of expected surge currents.

REFERENCES

1. "IEEE Guide for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits," *IEEE Std 587-1980.*
2. "Insulation Coordination Within Low-Voltage Systems Including Clearances and Creepage Distances for Equipment," International Electrotechnical Commission Report 664 (1980).
3. J.E. Lenz, "Basic Impulse Insulation Levels of Mercury Lamp Ballast for Outdoor Applications," *Illuminating Engrg.*, pp. 133-140 (February 1964).
4. F.D. Martzloff and G.J. Hahn, "Surge Voltage in Residential and Industrial Power Circuits," *IEEE PAS 89* (6), pp. 1049-1056 (July/August 1970).
5. R. Hasler and R. Lagadec, "Digital Measurement of Fast Transients on Power Supply Lines," *Proc. 3rd Symposium and Technical Exhibition on Electromagnetic Compatibility,* Rotterdam, Holland, pp. 445-448 (May 1979).
6. F.D. Martzloff "Transient Overvoltages in Secondary Systems," General Electric Company Report 81CRD121, Schenectady, NY (1981).
7. P. Chowdhuri, "Transient-Voltage Characteristics of Silicon Power Rectifiers," *IEEE IA-9* (5), p. 582 (September/October 1973).
8. "Guide for Surge Withstand Capability," (SWC) ANSI/IEEE C37.90a-1974.
9. F.A. Fisher and F.D. Martzloff, "Transient Control Levels, A Proposal for Insulation Coordination in Low-Voltage Systems," *IEEE PAS-95* (1), pp. 120-129 (January/February 1976).
10. *Transient Voltage Suppression Manual,* Chapter 2, General Electric Company, Auburn, NY, pp. 13-17 (1978).
11. *Transient Voltage Suppression Manual,* Chapter 2, General Electric Company, Auburn, NY, p. 15 (1978).
12. F.D. Martzloff, "Transient Overvoltage Protection: The Implications of New Techniques," *Proc. 4th Symposium and Technical Exhibition on Electromagnetic Compatibility,* Zurich, Switzerland, pp. 505-510 (March 1981).
13. F.D. Martzloff, "Coordination of Surge Protectors in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits," *IEEE PAS-99* (1), pp. 129-133 (January/February 1980).
14. "Test Specifications for Varistor Surge-Protective Devices," *IEEE Std C62.33, 1982.*
15. E. Carroll, "*Transient Attenuation with Metal Oxide Varistors for AC Mains Powered Equipments,*" presented at "Comel," University of Twente, Holland (November 1980).
16. *Transient Voltage Suppression Manual,* Chapter 4, General Electric Company, Auburn, NY, pp. 39-41 (1978).
17. Longitudinal Voltage Surge Test #3, *Code of Federal Regulation, Section 68.302(e), Title 37, Telecommunications,* Washington, D.C., U.S. Government Printing Office, 1977.



François D. Martzloff (M'56) was born in France, and received his undergraduate degree at the Ecole Spéciale De Mécanique et D'Electricité in 1951; he received the MSEE degree from Georgia Tech in 1952 and the MSIA degree from Union College in 1971.

Since 1956 he has been with the General Electric Company, where he gained experience in the Transformer and Switchgear Divisions. Upon joining General Electric Corporate Research and Development in 1961, he became involved in power semiconductor circuits and overvoltage protection. He has participated in the introduction and application of metal oxide varistors since 1971.

In IEEE, Mr. Martzloff is active on the Surge Protective Devices Committee. He is chairman of the Working Group on Surge Characterization in Low-Voltage Circuits. He is also a member of the Ad Hoc Advisory Subcommittee of the USA Advisory Committee on IEC S/C 28A and ANSI C.62 Subcommittee on Low-Voltage Surge Protective Devices. He has been awarded 10 U.S. patents, primarily in the field of varistors and transient protection.

CASCADING SURGE-PROTECTIVE DEVICES: COORDINATION VERSUS THE IEC 664 STAIRCASE

Cascading Surge-Protective Devices: Coordination versus the IEC 664 Staircase

François D. Martzloff
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg MD
f.martzloff@ieee.org

Jih-Sheng Lai
Power Electronics Applications Center
Knoxville TN

Paper presented at *PQA'91 Conference*, Gif-sur-Yvette, France, 1991

Significance
Part 8 – Coordination of cascaded SPDs

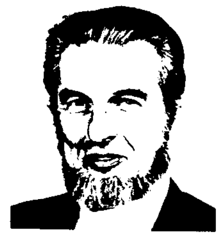
The early nineties were marked by the emergence of concerns about the coordination of cascaded SPD in the midst of "common wisdom" that ***voltage surges*** impinging upon the service entrance of a building would inherently become less severe as they propagate and divide among the branch circuit of the installation. That perception was reinforced by the publication in 1980 of an IEC Standard on insulation coordination that figured prominently a "staircase" of descending surge voltage levels. As a result of that perception, proposals were made to provide a service entrance SPD with a limiting voltage higher than the limiting voltage of the SPDs installed at the point-of-use receptacles.

Numerical simulations and measurements on actual SPDs demonstrated the pitfalls of that perception. For an effective coordination to occur – service entrance SPD diverting the bulk of the surge current and point-of-use SPD mitigation as needed – the service entrance SPD cannot have a substantially higher limiting voltage than the point-of-use SPD, lest the latter take on the bulk of the energy. The inductance of the wiring between the service entrance can add some voltage drop between the two devices, so that an acceptable degree of coordination can still be achieved if the two device have equal limiting voltages.

The redeeming effect of the wiring inductance is of course dependent upon the waveform of the impinging ***current surge***, as well as the length of the branch circuit. The relationships of these parameters are explored in the computations and experiments reported in the paper.

Cascading Surge-Protective Devices: Coordination versus the IEC 664 Staircase
Montage en cascade de parafoudres: Coordination ou gradins IEC 664 ?

François D. Martzloff
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg, Maryland 20899



Jih-Sheng Lai
Power Electronics Applications Center
Knoxville, Tennessee 37932

Abstract - *Cascading two or more surge-protective devices located respectively at the service entrance of a building and near the sensitive equipment is intended to ensure that each device shares the surge stress in an manner commensurate with its rating, to achieve reliable protection of equipment against surges impinging from the utility supply as well as internally generated surges. However, depending upon the relative clamping voltages of the two devices, their separation distance, and the waveform of the impinging surge, coordination may or may not be effective. The paper reports computations confirmed by measurements of the energy deposited in the devices for combinations of these three parameters.*

Sommaire - *Le montage en cascade de plusieurs parafoudres, respectivement à l'arrivée du secteur et au voisinage du matériel à protéger est envisagé dans le but d'assurer que chaque dispositif prenne une part de la contrainte totale associée au transitoire qui corresponde bien à la valeur nominale de chacun. Cette disposition permet d'assurer la fiabilité de la protection contre les transitoires d'origine extérieure aussi bien que ceux produits par le matériel adjacent. Cette communication donne les résultats de calculs, confirmés par des mesures, pour un ensemble de niveaux d'écrêtage relatifs, de distances séparant les dispositifs, et de la forme d'onde postulée pour le transitoire.*

Introduction

Recent progress in the availability of surge-protective devices, combined with increased awareness of the need to protect sensitive equipment against surges, has prompted the application of a multi-step cascade protection scheme. In this scheme, a high-energy surge-protective device is installed at the service entrance of a building to divert the major part of the surge energy. Then, surge-protective devices with lower energy-handling capability and lower clamping voltage than that of the service entrance, are installed downstream near or at the equipment and complete the protection.

To make the distinction between these two devices, we will call the service entrance device 'arrester' and the downstream device 'suppressor'. Such a scheme is described as 'coordinated' if, indeed, the device with high energy handling capability receives the largest part of the total energy involved in the surge event.

This scenario was initially based on the technology of secondary surge arresters prevailing in the 1970s and early 1980s, as well as on the consensus concerning the waveform and current levels of representative lightning surges impinging on a building service entrance. With the emergence of new types of arresters for service entrance duty and the recognition of waveforms with greater duration than the classic 8/20 μs impulse, a new situation arises that may invalidate the expectations on the cascade coordination scenario.

Service entrance arresters were generally based on the combination of a gap with a nonlinear varistor element, the classic surge arrester design before the advent of metal-oxide varistors (MOV) that made gapless arresters possible. With a gap plus varistor element, the service entrance arrester could easily be designed with a 175-V Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV) in a 120-V (rms) system. The downstream suppressors were selected with a low level, driven by the perception that sensitive equipment requires a low protective level [1]. The scheme can work if there is a series impedance (mostly inductance) between the arrester and the suppressor, because the inductive drop in the series impedance, added to the clamping voltage of the suppressor, becomes high enough to sparkover the arrester gap. Thereafter, the lower discharge voltage of the arrester (made possible by the gap) ensures that the major part of the surge energy is diverted by the arrester, relieving the suppressor from the heavy duty [2].

This concept was in complete harmony with the 'Installation Category' concept of IEC Pub 664-1980 [3] which featured a descending staircase of voltages, starting with the 'uncontrolled situation' at the building service entrance, with several lower levels within the building (Figure 1). The lower levels would be achieved, according to IEC 664, by means of the natural attenuation caused by the multiple branch circuits, or by a deliberate interface - a surge-protective device.

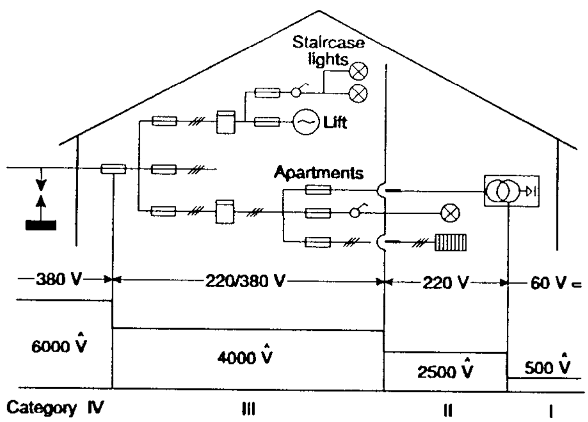


Figure 1
Installation Categories according to IEC Pub 664-1980 [3]

On the other hand, the ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1980 Guide [4] (updated as a Recommended Practice in 1991) defined a set of 'Location Categories' within a building. According to that concept, constant voltage levels are maintained downstream of the service entrance, but the current levels decrease. That concept was based on recognition that the wiring inductance would decrease the available surge current at locations deeper into the building - for the 8/20 μs current waveform then universally postulated to be representative. Thus, the stage was set for a mind-set of decreasing surge energy as the wiring progresses through the building, away from the service entrance.

The new situation

With the emergence of MOV-based, gapless arresters, a new situation has been created. The Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage of the arrester will determine its clamping level. Some utilities wish to ensure survival of the arrester under the condition of a lost neutral, that is, twice the normal voltage for a single-phase, three-wire service connection. For three-phase systems in which devices are connected between phases and ground (protective earth), the usual practice is to rate these devices for the line-to-line voltage in order to provide for the case of one corner of the delta being at ground, or the case of undefined voltage between neutral and ground.

This survival wish is a motivation for selecting an arrester clamping voltage corresponding to 1.7 to 2 times the single-phase voltage. Meanwhile, if single-phase equipment, typical of home electronic systems ('domotique' in French) are perceived to be sensitive, there will be a tendency to protect them with the lowest possible clamping voltage.

This situation sets the stage for a 'High-Low' combination where the arrester clamping voltage is higher than that of the suppressor [5]. During the ascending portion of a relatively steep surge such as the 8/20 μs, the inductive drop may still be sufficient to develop enough voltage across the terminals of the arrester and force it to absorb much of the impinging energy. However, during the tail of the surge, the situation is reversed; the inductive drop is now negative and thus the suppressor with lower voltage, not the arrester, will divert the current.

For the new waveforms proposed in C62.41-1991 [6], this situation occurs for the 10/1000 μs where the tail contains most of the energy, and the relief provided by the arrester might not last past the front part of the surge. An alternate means has been proposed - 'Low-High' where the arrester clamping voltage is lower than that of the suppressor [7],[8]. Thus, a disagreement has emerged among the recommen-dations for coordinated cascade schemes: the 1970-1980 perception and Ref [5] suggesting a 'High-Low' and the new 'Low-High' suggestion of Refs [7] and [8].

This paper reports the results of modeling the situation created by the emergence of gapless arresters and longer waveforms, with the necessary experimental validation. These results cover a range of parameters to define the limits of a valid cascade coordination, and will serve as input to the surge protective device application guides now under development by providing a reconciliation of the apparent disagreement, which is actually rooted in different premises on the coordination parameters.

MOV Circuit Modeling

The current-voltage (I-V) characteristic of a MOV has long been represented by a power law, i. e., $I = k V^{\alpha}$ [9]. This equation is only applicable in a certain voltage (current) range in which the I-V characteristic presents a linear relationship in a log-log plot. For the high-current region of the characteristic, the current increment rate starts dropping. This change appears on the I-V plot as a voltage upturn in the high-current region. A modified I-V characteristic is proposed here as expressed in (1).

$$I = k V^{\alpha} e^{-(V - Vo)[\lambda - \zeta (V - Vo)]} \qquad (1)$$

The coefficients in (1) can be obtained from a curve fitting technique by minimum-error-norm [10] using a MOV data book [9] or experimental results. The parameter k and exponent α can be obtained from fitting the data in the linear log-log region. The exponential term is added to cover the voltages higher than a threshold voltage Vo where the upturn begins and can be obtained from fitting the I-V characteristics in the higher current (voltage) region. Using (1), the MOV circuit model can then be simply represented by a voltage-dependent current source.

Model parameters in (1) can be obtained from the MOV data book and verified by experiments. The exponent α in this model is a function of the MOV voltage rating. The threshold voltage Vo and coefficients λ and ζ are functions of the voltage rating and the size. Table 1 lists the curve fitting data for the equivalent circuit parameters of three MOVs typical of what might be considered for a 120-V power system: 130 V for 'low', 150 V for 'medium', and 250 V for 'high'. For European systems with a 220-V single-phase voltage, similar ratings would be 250 V for a 'low', 320 V for a 'medium', and 420 V for a 'high'. Note that the numerical values of the parameters are unit-dependent, and are given in Table 1 for units in volts and amperes.

Table 1
Curve fitting results for three 20-mm dia MOVs

Rating	k	α	λ	ζ	Vo(V)
130 V	$4.0 \cdot 10^{-74}$	30	0.051	$8 \cdot 10^{-6}$	320
150 V	$3.9 \cdot 10^{-89}$	35	0.053	$4 \cdot 10^{-6}$	370
250 V	$5.7 \cdot 10^{-110}$	40	0.04	$4 \cdot 10^{-6}$	570

In Figure 2, the marked points are the data directly read from curves in the MOV data book, while the three lines are a plot of the computed I-V characteristic according to (1), using the parameters listed in Table 1. Note the remarkable fit achieved by this model over the range of interest.

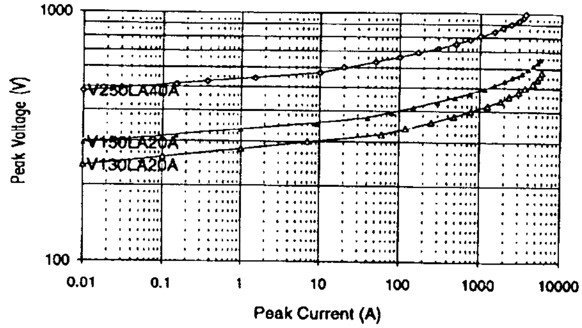


Figure 2
MOV characteristics obtained from modeling results

There is a tolerance of $\pm$ 10% on the actual values within a given varistor rating. Figure 2 shows the maximum clamping voltage levels; a device at the low end of the tolerance band would have a characteristic 20% lower than the data book characteristics. In fact, the two closely rated cascaded devices (130 V and 150 V) could in some extreme cases become inverted in the sequence, 'Low-High' becoming in reality 'High-Low', as 130 $\times$ 1.1 = 143 and 150 $\times$ 0.9 = 135.

Furthermore, results (presented below) show that for the 250-150 combination, the difference is so large that a low-end 250 (225 V) combined with a high-end 150 (165 V) would not make an appreciable difference in the energy sharing. Thus, the simulation computations were performed for all three devices at their nominal values, with appropriate modification of the parameters in the model equation.

Simulation of Cascaded Devices in a Low-Voltage System

Figure 3 shows a typical two-stage cascade surge protection. The arrester and the varistor are separated by a distance *d* determined by the specific installation.

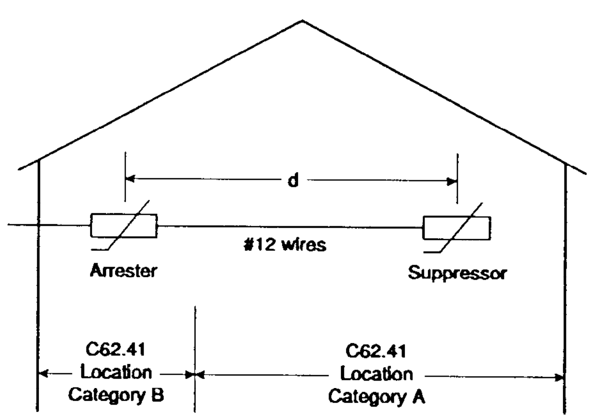


Figure 3
Configuration of a two-stage cascade

Four different d values, 5 m, 10 m, 20 m, and 40 m were used in the simulation, with a #12 AWG (1.83-mm dia.) wire, representative of U.S. practice for 20 A branch circuits. At the frequencies involved in the surges considered, inductance is the dominant parameter and the wire diameter plays only a minor role [11], so that the resistance of the wire could be neglected. However, given the flexibility of the model, it was included.

The complete simulation model, shown in Figure 4, consists of a surge source I_G, two voltage-dependent current sources I_A and I_S, and a line impedance between the two current sources. For three device voltage levels, there is a total of nine possible cascade combinations as shown in Table 2.

Table 2
Nine cascade combinations for three devices

Arrester	Suppressor
250 V	250 V 150 V 130 V
150 V	250 V 150 V 130 V
130 V	250 V 150 V 130 V

Two standard waves from Ref [6] were chosen: the 1.2/50 μs - 8/20 μs Combination Wave, and the 10/1000 μs Impulse Wave. For four distances, two waveforms, and nine cascade combinations, a total of 72 cases are reported here. The case of the 100 kHz Ring Wave was also simulated and tested [12], but is not reported here because the low energy stress involved in that waveform will not deposit substantial energy in the suppressor or the arrester.

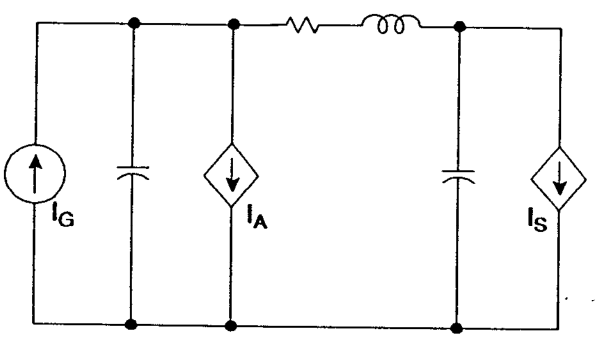


Figure 4
Circuit model for a two-stage cascade

Simulation and Experimental Results - 8/20 Wave

As one example of the combinations that were simulated, consider a cascade with 250 V and 130 V devices separated by 10 m. The simulation results of the currents flowing in the two devices are shown in Figure 5, where I_t is the total current injected into the cascade by the surge source of the model, I_1 is the arrester current, and I_2 is the suppressor current. Figure 6 shows the corresponding device clamping voltages, V_1 and V_2 across the arrester and suppressor respectively. Figure 7 shows instantaneous powers P_1 and P_2, respectively for the arrester and the suppressor. By integrating the instantaneous power, the energy deposited in the arrester and the suppressor were calculated as 29.7 J and 8.6 J respectively.

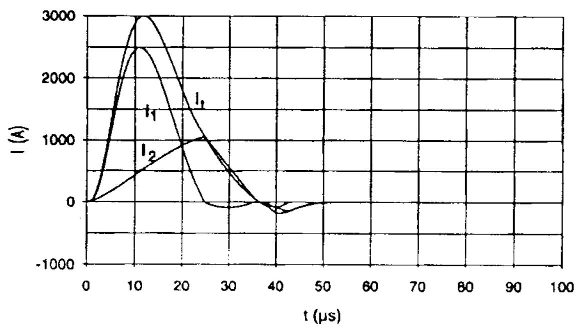


Figure 5
Simulated current responses for 250 V - 130 V cascade, 10 m separation, 8/20 μs applied surge

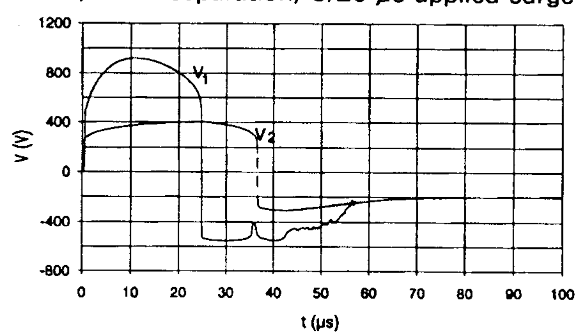


Figure 6
Simulated voltage responses for 250 V - 130 V cascade, 10 m separation, 8/20 μs applied surge

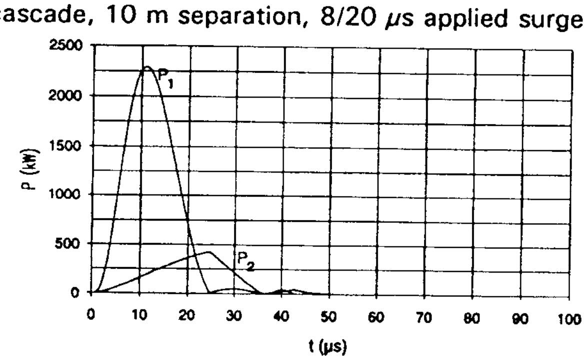


Figure 7
Simulated dissipated power for 250 V - 130 V cascade, 10 m separation, 8/20 μs surge

Table 3 lists the computed results for the 8/20 Wave simulation, as energy deposition in the arrester (A) and suppressor (S) for all the combinations of different High (250 V), Medium (150 V), and Low (150 V) devices as arrester and suppressor.

Table 3
Energy deposition in the cascaded devices with a 3-kA 8/20 Wave as the surge source.

Rating of Device (V)		Energy deposited in each device (joules) as a function of separating distance (meters)							
		5 m		10 m		20 m		40 m	
A	S	A	S	A	S	A	S	A	S
250	250	75.9	27.3	83.5	19.9	89.5	14.4	91.7	9.69
	150	22.2	12.0	29.9	8.52	35.9	5.40	39.8	3.30
	130	21.3	11.9	29.7	8.60	35.3	5.20	40.1	3.30
150	250	24.3	.005	24.3	.006	24.3	.007	24.3	.008
	150	21.2	4.65	23.1	3.06	24.1	1.93	25.5	.880
	130	19.9	5.16	22.2	3.05	24.1	1.86	25.0	1.08
130	250	22.9	.003	22.9	.003	22.9	.004	22.9	.004
	150	20.2	1.71	20.8	1.18	21.3	.760	21.1	.440
	130	18.6	2.92	19.4	1.71	20.3	1.03	20.9	.700

Figure 8 shows in graphic form the results of Table 3, where the lines represent the energy deposited in the suppressor as percentage of the total surge energy, as a function of relative clamping voltages and separation distance. With the scale used in the figure (geometric distance), the curves are approximately straight lines over the range. For the High-Low condition, the energy deposition in the suppressor decreases rapidly when the separation distance increases. This result explains how the High-Low configuration can achieve a good coordination with the 8/20 Wave, provided that there be sufficient distance between the two devices, as stated in Ref [5].

When the distance between two devices is reduced, the energy deposition tends to increase in the suppressor and decrease in the arrester. This decrease occurs because the line inductance does not provide enough voltage drop ($L\ di/dt$), and the low clamping voltage of the suppressor reduces the voltage across the arrester, and thus reduces the energy deposition level. The total energy deposition in the two devices also varies with the distance for the High-Low configuration. In Table 3, the total energy deposition for the 250-250 combination is near constant at 103 J for different distances. However, for 250-150 and 250-130 combinations, the total energy deposition decreases when the distance is reduced, because the suppressor tends to lower the voltage across the arrester. This situation can be explained by the fact that the impinging surge is defined as a current source, so that offering it diversion through a device with higher clamping voltage results in higher energy deposition.

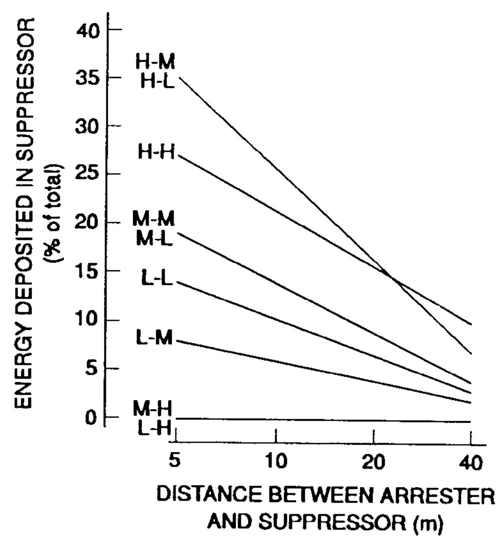


Figure 8
Relative energy deposited by an 8/20 μs Wave in the suppressor for arrester-suppressor combinations of 250 V (H), 150 V (M), or 130 V (L) ratings, as a function of separation distance

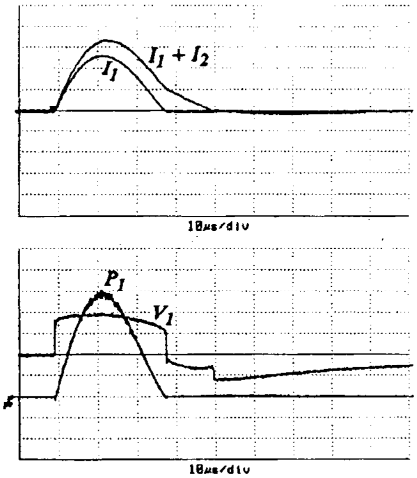
For Low-High configurations such as 150-250 and 130-250 cases, the higher voltage suppressor receives almost zero energy. The use of the suppressor is near redundant in this case, except for its application to mitigate internally generated surges. With closely rated devices (130-150), the 150-V voltage suppressor also receives much less energy than the 130-V arrester.

Now turning to measurements, the same cascade configuration, 250 V - 130 V with 10-m separation (Figure 3), was injected with a surge produced by a Combination Wave generator. The surge generator delivers an approximation of the standard waveform; consequently, the waveforms obtained from the experiment are not exactly the same as the simulated waveforms. However, the power distribution between the two devices shows good agreement between the simulation and the experiment.

Figure 9 shows the experimental results obtained with a cascade of two devices, 250 V and 130 V, with 10 m of separation. Oscillograms were recorded for the current, voltage and power in the two devices, where the subscript 1 corresponds to the arrester and the subscript 2 to the suppressor. The goal was to produce a 3 kA impinging surge ($I_1 + I_2$), but a slightly higher current (3.3 kA instead of 3 kA in the simulation) was produced, typical of the sensitivity of nonlinear circuits to minute changes in the applied voltage. The energy deposited in each device was computed by integration of the power (performed by the oscilloscope): 33.8 J in the arrester and 11.1 J in the suppressor. To compare simulation and measurement, prorating the simulation results (from Figure 7) to 3.3 kA would yield 32.7 J and 9.5 J respectively, a satisfactory agreement.

$I_1 + I_2$: 1000 A/div
I_1: 1000 A/div

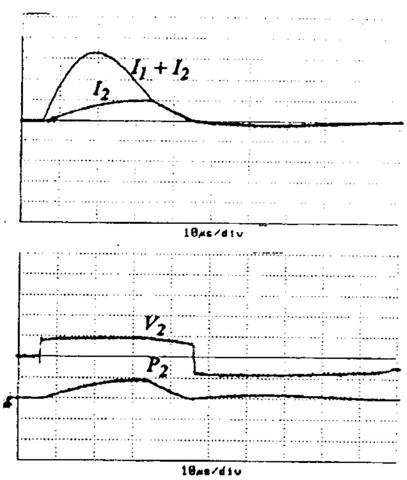
V_1: 400 V/div
P_1: 400 kW/div



(a) Arrester

$I_1 + I_2$: 1000 A/div
I_2: 1000 A/div

V_2: 400 V/div
P_2: 400 kW/div



(b) Suppressor

Figure 9
Experimental results for the 250 V-130 V, 10-m apart cascade condition.

Simulation and Experiments Results - 10/1000 Wave

Compared to the 8/20 Wave, the 10/1000 Wave has a slower and longer drooping tail that contains most of the surge energy. During the long tail period, the inductive voltage drop between the arrester and the suppressor is low, and the voltage appearing across the arrester is reduced by the effect of the suppressor even with long distances between the two devices. Thus, the High-Low configuration cannot be coordinated as the high-voltage arrester will not absorb any impinging energy, but the suppressor does. Figures 10, 11 and 12 show the computed current, voltage, and power for the arrester and for the suppressor under a High-Low (250-130) simulation for a 200-A peak surge current.

The high-voltage arrester clamps the voltage during the impulse rising period and draws a small amount of the current pulse, I_1, which is almost invisible in the computer-generated plot of Figure 10. The power dissipated in the arrester, P_1, is also a small pulse that appears at the rising period as shown in Figure 12. The low-voltage suppressor absorbs all the impinging energy in this High-Low configuration, defeating the intended coordination.

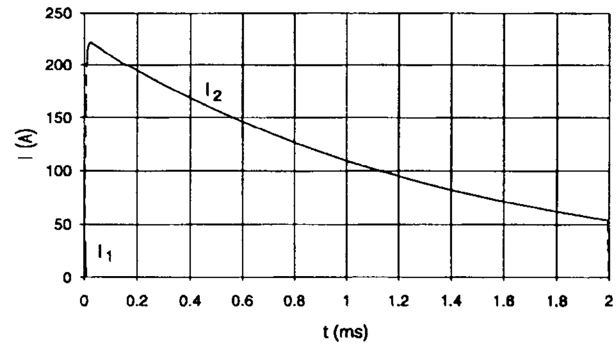


Figure 10
Simulated current responses for 250 V - 130 V cascade, 10 m separation, 10/1000 µs surge

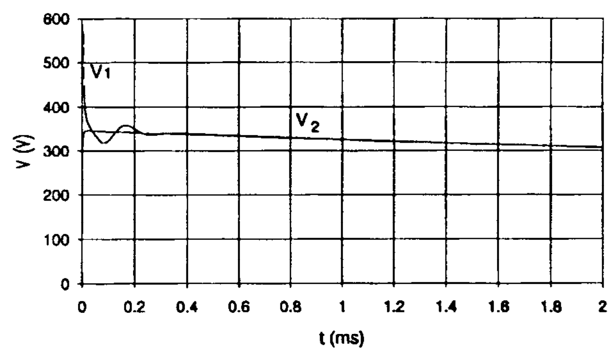


Figure 11
Simulated voltage responses for 250 V - 130 V cascade, 10 m separation, 10/1000 µs surge

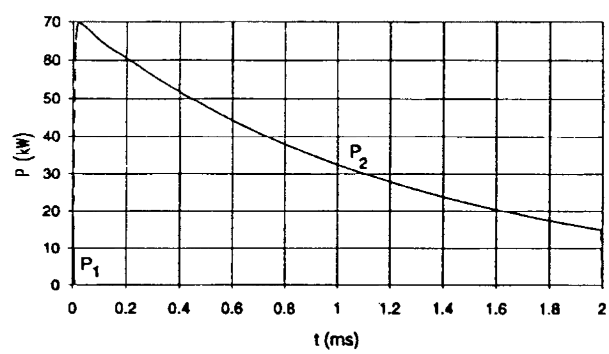


Figure 12
Simulated dissipated power for 250 V - 130 V cascade, 10 m separation, 10/1000 µs surge

Table 4 lists the simulated energy deposition in the cascaded devices for different High-Low and Low-High combinations and for different distances. Figure 13 presents in graphic form the results of Table 4, with lines showing the energy deposited in the suppressor as percentage of the total surge energy, as a function of relative clamping voltages and separation distance.

Table 4
Energy deposition in the cascaded devices with a 220-A, 10/1000 Wave as the surge source.

Rating of Device (V)		Energy deposited in each device (joules) as a function of separating distance (meters)							
		5 m		10 m		20 m		40 m	
A	S	A	S	A	S	A	S	A	S
250	250	73.7	72.7	74.1	72.3	75.1	71.4	73.3	70.1
	150	.031	92.2	.028	92.0	.690	91.7	1.77	91.0
	130	.011	79.3	.125	79.2	.518	78.9	1.42	78.4
150	250	92.2	.001	92.2	.002	92.2	.002	92.2	.003
	150	44.0	42.8	44.7	42.2	45.0	40.9	47.3	39.1
	130	7.92	70.7	8.86	69.8	10.7	68.0	14.3	64.6
130	250	79.2	.001	79.2	.001	79.2	.001	79.2	.001
	150	67.0	11.1	71.7	6.82	71.9	6.67	72.2	6.36
	130	38.0	36.7	38.7	36.1	40.0	34.8	42.3	32.6

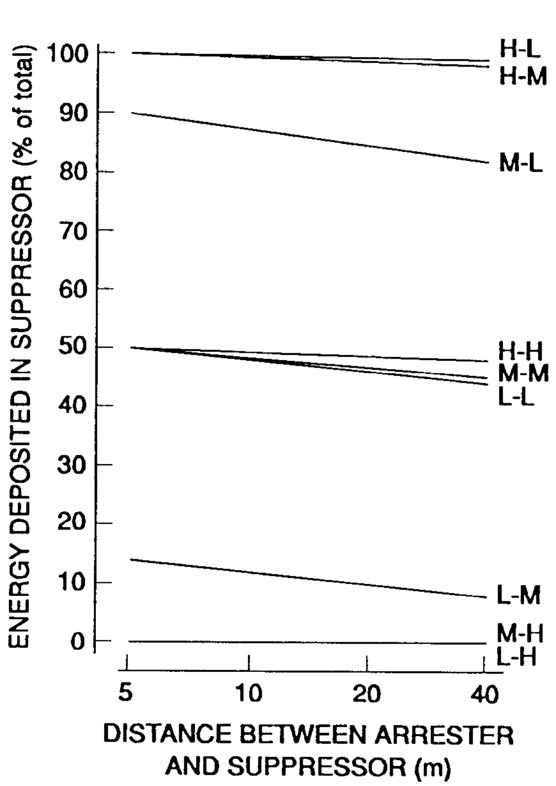


Figure 13
Relative energy deposited by a 10/1000 μs Wave in the suppressor for arrester-suppressor combinations of 250 V (H), 150 V (M), or 130 V (L) ratings, as a function of separation distance

It can be seen from Table 4 that the low-voltage device always absorbs higher energy than the high-voltage device. This situation exists because the voltage across the high-voltage device is clamped to the same level as that of the low-voltage device, and thus the energy is diverted to the device having the lower clamping voltage of the pair.

Unlike the case of the 8/20 Wave, coordination for the 10/1000 Wave can only be achieved by Low-High, Medium-High, or Low-Medium. Equally rated devices (250-250, 150-150, and 130-130) result in 50 % of the surge energy being deposited in the suppressor, not a very good coordination. Note that with two devices of equal nominal value, but random tolerance levels, it is possible that the relative tolerances might in fact produce a situation which would not achieve good coordination: for instance, an effective 150-130 combination can result from tolerance shifts in an intended 150-150 or 130-130 pair. This shift would impose a 70-J duty to the suppressor and only 7 J to the arrester, in the case of 5-m separation.

The experimental response to a 10/1000 Wave, for a Low-Medium configuration is shown in Figure 14 where I_1 and I_2 are the currents flowing in the 130-V arrester and the 150-V suppressor respectively. This figure shows an example of good coordination by Low-Medium, where most of the surge energy is absorbed by the low-voltage arrester, and little surge current propagates into the building - one of the goals of the two-step coordinated approach. The arrester voltage V_1 is almost the same as the suppressor voltage V_2 with a slight difference at the beginning of the surge.

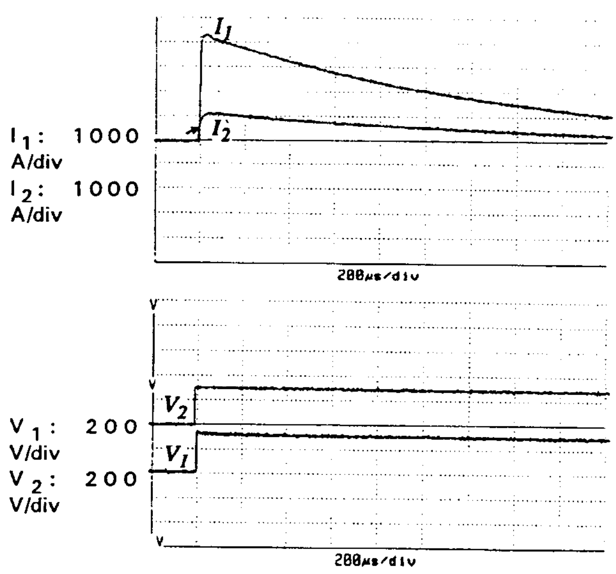


Figure 14
Experimental results for a 130 V - 150 V, 10-m apart cascaded condition with 10/1000 Wave.

Discussion

The benefit from a coordinated approach is to allow a single device at the service entrance to perform the high-energy duty, while several smaller devices within the premises can perform local suppression. This arrangement avoids the flow of large surge currents in the branch circuits of the installation, a situation known to produce undesirable side effects [13].

On the other hand, the situation exists where millions of small suppressors have been installed within equipment or as plug-in devices, with only sporadic and anecdotal reports of problems. Thus, it is evidently possible to obtain protection with suppressors alone, while a coordinated scheme would provide additional benefits and eliminate side-effects.

Some utilities wish to provide a service-entrance arrester capable of withstanding the 240-V overvoltage that can occur on the 120-V branches when the neutral is lost. This desire will force the coordination scheme into a High-Low situation because of the uncontrolled installation of low clamping voltage suppressors by the occupant of the premises. The results of the simulation and experimental measurements show that the objective of coordination could still be achieved with a 250-130 combination, as long as some distance is provided between the two devices, and as long as long waves such as the 10/1000 μs are not occurring with high peak values. This proviso provides an incentive for obtaining better statistics on the occurrence of long waves. ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991 [4] recommends considering these long waves as an additional, not a standard waveform. Thus, the determination of a successful coordination depends for the moment on the perception of what the prevailing high-energy waveforms can be for specific environments.

Conclusions

1. Coordination of cascaded devices can be achieved under various combinations of parameters, but some combinations will result in having a suppressor with low energy-handling capability called upon to divert the largest part of the surge energy. This uncoordinated situation can create adverse side effects when high current surges occur.
2. Significant parameters in achieving successful coordination involve three factors, over which the occupant of the premises has no control: the relative clamping voltages of the two devices, their separation distance, and the prevailing waveforms for impinging surges. This uncontrolled situation presents a challenge and obligation for standards-writing groups to address the problem and develop consensus on a trade-off of advantages and disadvantages of High-Low versus Low-High.
3. Coordinated schemes can be proposed by utilities to their customers, including a service entrance arrester and one or more plug-in devices to be installed for the dedicated protection of sensitive appliances. However, even such an engineered, coordinated arrangement could be defeated by the addition of a suppressor with a very low clamping voltage, not an insignificant likelihood in view of the present competition for lower clamping voltages.

REFERENCES

[1] Martzloff, F. D. and Leedy, T. F., Selecting Varistor Clamping Voltage: Lower Is Not Better! Proceedings, 1989 Zürich EMC Symposium.

[2] Martzloff, F. D., Coordination of Surge Protectors in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits, IEEE Transactions PAS-99, January/February 1980, pp 129-133.

[3] IEC Publication 664-1980 Insulation coordination within low-voltage systems, including clearances and creepage distances for equipment.

[4] IEEE C62.41-1980, IEEE Guide on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

[5] Stringfellow, M. F. and Stonely, B. T., Coordination of Surge Suppressors in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits, Proceedings, Open Forum on Surge Protection Application, June 1991.

[6] IEEE C62.41-1991, IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits (To be published September 1991).

[7] IEC 64/WG3 138A, Explanation of interfaces for overvoltage categories - Supplement to Appendix B of Report 664, November 1990.

[8] Standler, R. B., Coordination of Surge Arresters and Suppressors for Use on Low-Voltage Mains, Proceedings, 1991 Zürich EMC Symposium.

[9] Transient Voltage Suppression Devices, Harris Corp., 1991.

[10] Luenberger, D. G., Linear and Nonlinear Programming, Addison-Wesley Pub. Co., Reading, Massachusetts, 1984.

[11] Martzloff, F.D., On the Propagation of Old and New Surges. Proceedings, Open Forum on Surge Protection Application, 1991, pp 19-28.

[12] Lai, J.S. and Martzloff, F.D., Coordinating Cascaded Surge-Protective Devices, Proceedings, IEEE/IAS Annual Meeting, October 1991.

[13] Martzloff, F. D., Coupling, Propagation, and Side Effects of Surges in an Industrial Building Wiring System, IEEE Transactions IA-26, March/April 1990, pp. 193-203.

CASCADING SURGE-PROTECTIVE DEVICES: OPTIONS FOR EFFECTIVE IMPLEMENTATION

Cascading Surge-Protective Devices: Options for Effective Implementations

François D. Martzloff
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg MD
f.martzloff@ieee.org

Jih-Sheng Lai
Power Electronics Applications Center
Knoxville TN

Paper presented at *PQA'92 Conference*, Atlanta, 1992

Significance
Part 8 – Coordination of cascaded SPDs

The early nineties were marked by the emergence of concerns about the coordination of cascaded SPD as the concept of “Whole-house protection” was gaining popularity. However, it appeared that the selection of service entrance SPDs and point-of-use plug-in SPDs was not an integrated process, hence some possibility that the expected coordination might not be achieved. On the other hand, if a well-designed combination could be implemented by a single authority responsible for the selection of the two devices, then the competing requirements for these to devices might be accommodated.

The service entrance SPD is generally selected from the point of view of the utility, and therefore tends to be a rugged device with relatively high limiting voltage because of the desire to have a conservative maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV). On the other hand, the point-of-use SPDs, for those purchased independently from the service entrance SPD, are generally designed to offer the lowest possible limiting voltage. This relationship makes coordination difficult. If the two devices are selected with the same limiting voltage (and thus comparable MCOVs), then the inductance separating the two devices can have a chance to decouple the two devices sufficiently to achieve a satisfactory coordination. The inductance of the wiring between the service entrance can add some voltage drop between the two devices, so that an acceptable degree of coordination can still be achieved if the two device have equal limiting voltages. The redeeming effect of the wiring inductance is of course dependent upon the waveform of the impinging ***current surge***, as well as the length of the branch circuit.

In this paper, the relationships of these parameters are explored by numerical simulations. Cross-validation of simulation and measurements in actual circuits for typical applied surges was demonstrated in earlier papers so it was not repeated here.

CASCADING SURGE-PROTECTIVE DEVICES: OPTIONS FOR EFFECTIVE IMPLEMENTATIONS

François D. Martzloff
National Institute
of Standards and Technology †
Gaithersburg MD

Jih-Sheng Lai
Power Electronics Applications Center
Knoxville TN

Abstract — The basic and critical parameters for a successful coordination of cascaded surge-protective devices include the relative voltage clamping of the two devices, their electrical separation through wiring inductance, and the actual waveform of the impinging surge. The authors examine in detail the implications of the situation resulting from the present uncoordinated application of devices with low clamping voltage at the end of branch circuits and devices with higher clamping voltage at the service entrance. As an alternative, several options are offered for discussion, that might result in effective, reliable implementation of the cascaded protection concept.

INTRODUCTION

Coordinating cascading surge-protective devices is a concept whereby two devices are connected at two different points of a power system, with some physical, but mostly electrical, separation (inductance) between the two points. The upstream device is designed to divert the bulk of an impinging surge, while the downstream device, close to the equipment to be protected, is intended as a final clamping stage, including surges generated within the facility.

Successful coordination is achieved when the heavy-duty upstream device does indeed divert the bulk of the surge, rather than letting the downstream device attempt to divert an excessive amount of the surge current. To distinguish between the two surge-protective devices (abbreviated as 'SPD'), the heavy-duty, upstream device will be referred to as 'arrester', while the lighter duty, downstream device will be referred to as 'suppressor'. The basic and critical parameters for successful coordination of the arrester-suppressor cascade include the relative voltage clamping of the two devices, their electrical separation through wiring inductance, and the actual waveform of the impinging surge.

The prime objective of a cascade arrangement is to maximize the benefit of surge protection with a minimum expenditure of hardware. Another benefit of a cascade is the diversion of large surge currents at the service entrance, so that they do not flow in the building, thereby avoiding side effects (Martzloff, 1990).*

The idea of a two-step protection has been explored by many authors over the last two decades, as can be seen in the bibliography included in this paper. Starting with different premises, and with changing opportunities as the technology evolved, these authors have reached conclusions that are sometimes convergent, and sometimes divergent, giving the appearance of contradictions.

In two previous papers (Lai & Martzloff, 1991; Martzloff & Lai, 1991), we have examined the simple case of a two-wire, single-phase circuit where each of the two SPDs is connected between the high-side of the line and the low-side (neutral or grounding conductor), showing by numerical examples the effect of three significant parameters: relative clamping voltage, separation, and impinging waveform. When these three parameters are all taken into consideration, many of those earlier divergent conclusions no longer appear contradictory. Rather, they become for each case a limited view of a consistent set that changes over the complete matrix of the possible ranges for the three parameters.

The two-wire circuit is a simplification applicable to the U.S. practice for residential service, which is generally single-phase, with a mid-point neutral bonded to the local ground at the entrance to the building. In some countries, a notable difference exists in the practice of grounding: the neutral is grounded at the distribution transformer but is not grounded at the service entrance as well. Instead, the installation includes a distinct 'protective-earth' conductor that is bonded to the local earth ('ground' in U.S. English), not to the neutral. In contrast, U.S. practice is to bond to local ground, at the service panel, both the neutral and the 'equipment grounding conductor' that serves the same protective function as the 'protective earth' in European practice.

This difference in the utility grounding practice has implications on the implementation of a cascade in the European context, where a service entrance arrester is more likely to be connected between the incoming lines and protective earth, while end-of-circuit suppressors are more likely to be connected between line and neutral. This arrangement is more complex than the simple two-wire cascade corresponding to the U.S. practice, and we propose a model that takes into consideration this more complex circuit. In the unbonded neutral connection scheme, there is a greater separation between the two cascaded devices and thereby the likelihood of successful coordination can be expected to increase.

* *Citations are presented as (Author, Date) rather than as numbered items, and are listed alphabetically in the appended bibliography. The bibliography also includes items not cited in this paper, as an indication of the increasing level of interest in this subject.*

† Technology Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce

It is one thing to design an approach based on optimum coordination where all the parameters are under the control of the designer. Such an opportunity existed in utility systems implemented under centralized engineering. It is an altogether different challenge to attempt, after the fact, coordinating the operation of surge-protective devices connected to the power system by diverse and uncoordinated (and uninformed) users. For example, excessively low clamping voltages may be a threat to long-term reliability of varistors (Martzloff & Leedy, 1987; Davidson, 1991).

Our effort in promoting a coordinated approach may come too late for the de facto situation of having millions of suppressors in service with a relatively low clamping voltage. This situation will impose an upper limit to the clamping voltage of a candidate retrofitted arrester. Therefore, close attention must be paid to the selection of the relative clamping voltage of the two devices, in view of the conflicting requirements for performance under surge conditions — a successful cascade — and reliable withstand for temporary power-frequency overvoltages. Nevertheless, coordination might still be achieved through understanding the possible tradeoffs; in the future, users could avoid the pitfalls of poor coordination or the disappointment of implementing protection schemes that cannot provide the hoped-for results.

Finally, we propose for discussion among utilities and manufacturers a different approach to the selection of the service entrance arrester: a one-shot expendable device that would protect the installation against rare, but catastrophic sustained temporary overvoltages at power frequency.

THE RELATIVE VOLTAGE PARAMETER

Figures 1 and 2, from (Martzloff & Lai, 1991), illustrate the impact of the relative voltages on the energy sharing between the two devices. In these two figures, a plot is shown of the percentage of the total energy dissipated in the suppressor, as a function of the distance separating the two devices, for various combinations of clamping voltages, and for two postulated waveforms. In the plots, H, M, and L correspond respectively to a high, medium, and low voltage rating, in the context of a 120-V rms circuit application.

As long as the only postulated impinging waveform remained the classical 8/20-μs current surge (Figure 1), good coordination could be expected, even with an arrester clamping at a voltage somewhat higher than the clamping voltage of the suppressor. That philosophy was espoused in the development of several insulation coordination documents of the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) in the last decade (Crouch & Martzloff, 1978; Martzloff, 1980; IEC 28A[USA/Las Vegas]09, 1983 and its later modifications).

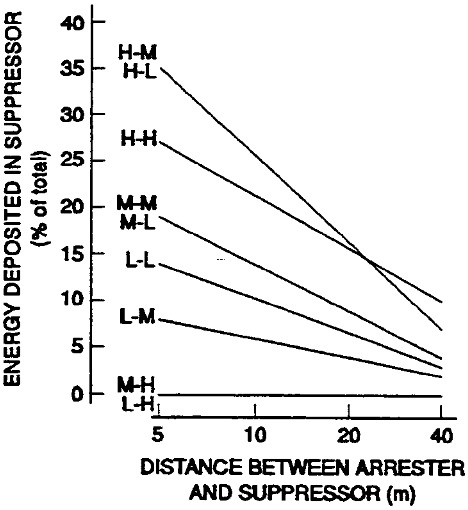


Figure 1
Relative energy deposited by a 3-kA, 8/20-μs wave in the suppressor for arrester-suppressor combinations of 250 V (H), 150 V (M), or 130 V (L) ratings, as a function of separation distance

However, if, in accordance with new descriptions of the surge environment, we apply a surge with longer waveform, such as the 10/1000 μs of ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991, or the German 10/350 μs (Hasse et al., 1989), then coordination cannot be obtained if the arrester has a higher clamping voltage than that of the suppressor (Figure 2).

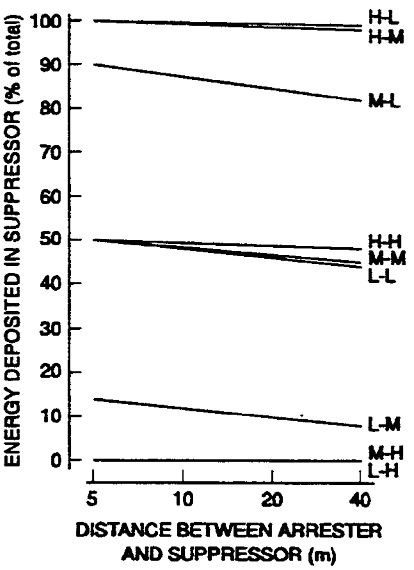


Figure 2
Relative energy deposited by a 220-A, 10/1000-μs wave in the suppressor for arrester-suppressor combinations of 250 V (H), 150 V (M), or 130 V (L) ratings, as a function of separation distance

A partial remedy might be expected in a scenario where the arrester and the suppressor would be specified with the same nominal (rms) voltage. The arrester would have, by definition, a larger cross-section than the suppressor, in order to fulfill its mission of prime dissipator of energy. The larger cross-section results in a lower current density, lowering the clamping voltage compared with that developed for the same current into the suppressor experiencing a higher current density. Thus, we could expect some relief of the 50%-50% division of energy shown in Figure 2 for two devices of equal voltage rating.

To quantify this expectation, we have modeled a 40-mm diameter varistor rated 150 V rms, and used the model defined in our 1991 paper for a 20-mm diameter varistor. Figure 3 shows the I-V characteristics for the two devices. Starting with the same voltage at 1 mA (equal by definition of the nominal voltage), the 40-mm varistor indeed provides a slightly lower clamping voltage than the 20-mm varistor, for currents above 1 mA. Conversely, for the same voltage (parallel connection), the plots show that in the 200-A range (the value selected for the 10/1000-μs wave in the 1991 tests), there is a 200/300 ratio in the currents flowing in the two devices. In the 3-kA range (the value shown in ANSI/IEEE C62.41 for the 8/20-μs wave), the 2000/3000 ratio is practically the same.

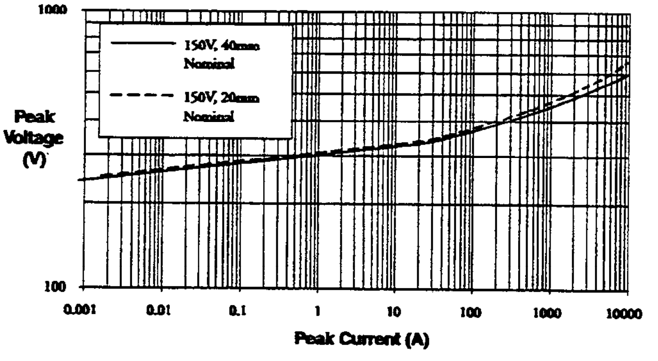


Figure 3
Curve-fitting for the nominal I-V characteristics of 150-V rated varistors, with diameters of 20 and 40 mm

This unequal sharing of the current for two parallel-connected devices with vertically offset characteristics is generally viewed as an obstacle to satisfactory operation, when the objective is to increase the energy handling capability of the two devices connected at the same point. In the present case, however, the objective is opposite: a very unequal sharing is sought to effect coordination between the two devices.

Figure 4 shows a cascade using the 40-mm varistor as service entrance arrester and the 20-mm varistor as surge suppressor. The figure also shows the concepts of location categories (A and B) defined in ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991.

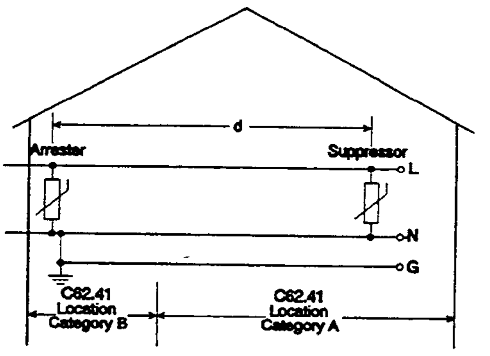


Figure 4
Configuration of a two-stage cascade, with both devices connected between line and neutral conductors

The arrester and the varistor are separated by a distance *d*, justifying the transition from Category B at the service entrance to Category A at the receptacle.

In the numerical examples and computer-generated plots illustrated below, we selected only one value, 10 meters, for the distance separating the arrester and the suppressor. In our referenced 1991 papers, we gave examples of distances ranging from 5 to 40 meters, as well as plots from measurements of the surge currents in an actual circuit. The correspondence between the modeling results and the experimental measurements was demonstrated in these papers. Therefore, for the similar combination of devices discussed here, we can use the same numerical model (with appropriate modification of the device parameters), and thus limit ourselves to modeling — precisely the point of having developed a valid model.

Figure 5 shows the computed current division between arrester (I_1) and suppressor (I_2) for a 3-kA, 8/20-μs wave impinging upon a cascade of two varistors, 40 mm for the arrester and 20 mm for the suppressor, each rated 150 V. Figure 6 shows the division for the same cascade with a 220-A, 10/1000-μs impinging wave.

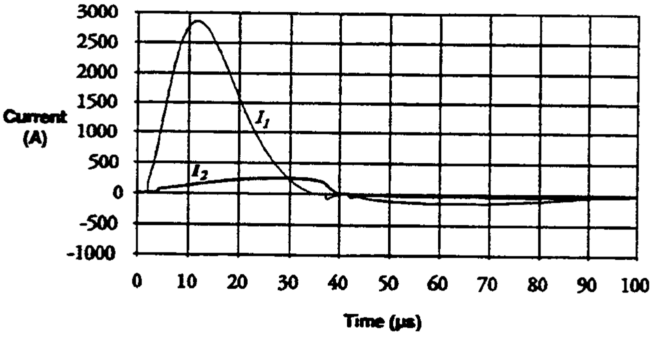


Figure 5
Division of the current between arrester (I_1) and suppressor (I_2) for a 150-V, 40-mm/20-mm cascade, 10-m separation, with a 3-kA, 8/20-μs impinging surge

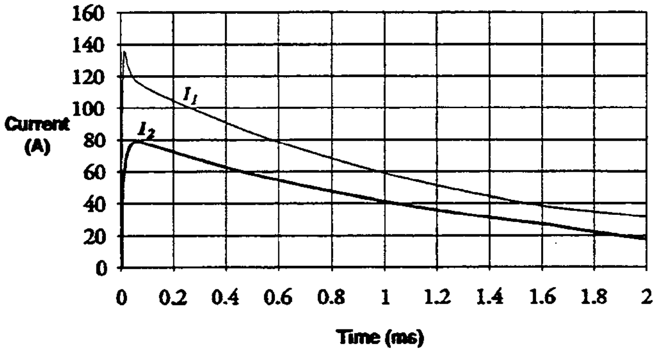


Figure 6
Division of the current between arrester (I_1) and suppressor (I_2) for a 150-V, 40-mm/20-mm cascade, 10 m separation, 220-A, 10/1000-μs impinging surge

Inspection of these two figures also provides qualitative insight on the behavior of the circuit. For the 8/20-μs wave, the inductance of the 10-m length of wire retards the rise of current in the suppressor during the first part of the surge, but tends to maintain the current in the suppressor even after the arrester current has decayed to zero. For the 10/1000-μs wave, the wiring contributes a significant difference in the currents only during the rapidly-changing period — the front of the wave — with the difference in the tail solely attributable to the difference in cross-section between the arrester and the suppressor.

Because of the quasi-constant voltage across the varistor during the surge event, the same behavior appears in the power plots of Figures 7 and 8 which show the power dissipated in each device, respectively for the 8/20-μs surge and the 10/1000-μs surge. The corresponding energy was obtained by integrating the two power curves. The results are shown in Table 1, which also includes the results for the original 20-mm/20-mm cascade.

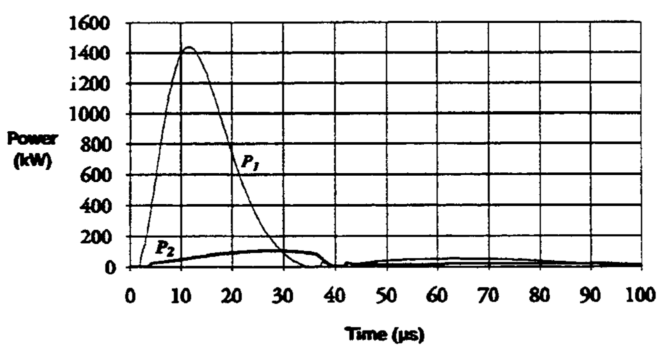


Figure 7
Division of the power between arrester (P_1) and suppressor (P_2) for a 150-V, 40-mm/20-mm cascade, 10 m separation, 3-kA, 8/20-μs impinging surge

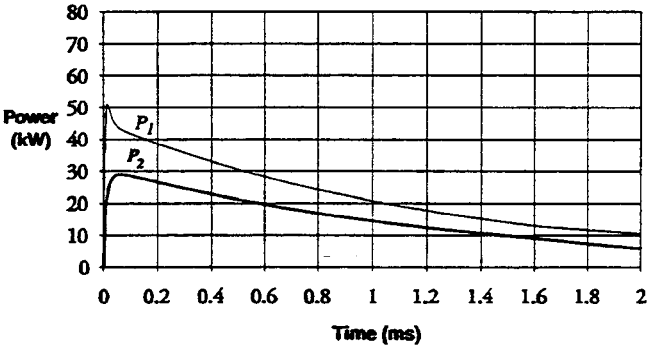


Figure 8
Division of the power between arrester (P_1) and suppressor (P_2) for a 150-V, 40-mm/20-mm cascade, 10 m separation, with a 220-A, 10/1000-μs impinging surge

Table 1
Distribution of deposited energy in arrester and suppressor, 20-mm/20-mm and 40-mm/20-mm cascades, 10 m separation, 8/20-μs and 10/1000-μs impinging surges

Waveform	Devices	Arrester (joules)	Suppressor (joules)	Suppressor (% of total)
8/20 μs 3 kA	20-20	23	3	12
	40-20	23	3	12
10/1000 μs 220 A	20-20	45	42	48
	40-20	46	31	40

Predictably, the 8/20-μs waveform produces a good coordination, for a 20-mm/20-mm cascade as well as for a 40-mm/20-mm cascade. In fact, the only difference between the two is a fraction of joule, which is not shown in the table where the values have been rounded off.

When postulating a 10/1000-μs waveform, the 40-mm arrester indeed diverts slightly more current than the 20-mm suppressor, as shown in Figure 6. However, when the energy levels are compared (see Table 1), the improvement obtained by changing from 20-mm/20-mm to 40-mm/20-mm cascades is only a small reduction in percentage of the total, down to 40% from the 48% of the original 20-mm/20-mm cascade.

The small 8% advantage of the 40-mm/20-mm cascade is likely to be lost when the statistics of possible tolerances for the two devices are considered. Figure 9 shows the effects of combining the relative tolerance deviations from nominal values, the same nominal values that were used in computing the advantage of the 40-mm/20-mm cascade over the 20-mm/20-mm cascade.

	Arrester High	Arrester Low
Suppressor High	8%	Increased
Suppressor Low	Decreased	8%

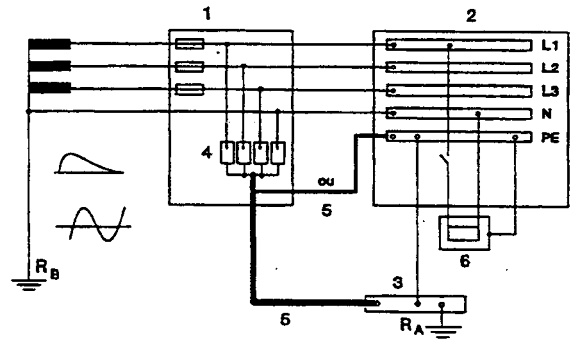
Figure 9
Advantage of 40-mm/20-mm cascade over 20-mm/20-mm cascade

For any cascade where the tolerances move in the same direction (50% of the cases), the advantage remains at 8%. For combinations where the tolerances make the arrester lower than the suppressor (25% of the cases), the advantage is improved. For combinations where the arrester is higher than the suppressor (25% of the cases), the advantage is decreased and may be completely wiped out. Thus, the hoped-for improvement from the lower current density might not be very substantial.

EFFECT OF GROUNDING PRACTICES

In polyphase systems, or even single-phase systems, the bonding between neutral and earth (ground) may be at some distance from the arrester — at the limit, one might consider a system with ungrounded neutral or no neutral. In such cases, the arresters are likely to be connected line-to-ground. Yet, the majority of suppressors are likely to be connected line-to neutral — the two conductors feeding the power port of the sensitive load in need of surge protection. Indeed, some countries or some suppliers object to any other mode of connection for surge-protective devices installed at receptacles or incorporated in connected equipment. Thus, the simple case treated in our 1991 papers, with the two devices (arrester and suppressor) diverting the surge to the same neutral conductor, may be more complicated — perhaps with the welcome effect of a greater separation of the two devices.

Figure 10, from (Roulet, 1992) shows a typical connection diagram for a three-phase system with a protective earth distinct from the neutral. This configuration could be modeled for the complete circuit; however, as an illustrative example and for comparison with the case of Figure 4, we have simplified the circuit as shown in Figure 11. The two varistors have the same voltage rating (150 V). Of course, in a European context of a 230/400-V three-phase system, the modeling should be done with varistors of appropriate ratings, say, 320 V. The generic conclusions reached for the example of the typical single-phase 240/120-V in use in the U.S. can be extended to the 230/400-V situation. We interpreted the configuration of Figure 10 and postulated for the coupling of the impinging surge as a common mode scenario, that is, a surge coupled by earth currents or by inductive coupling into the loop formed by all four conductors and earth.



Source: (Roulet, 1992)

LEGEND

RB:	Earth ground at the distribution transformer
1:	Service entrance panel
2:	Sub-panel with feeders for branch circuits
3:	Local earth electrode (PE)
4:	Arresters connected to local earth (PE)
5:	Connection of arresters to PE
6:	Single-phase equipment that may contain an SPD

Figure 10
Typical three-phase installation with protective earth separate from the system neutral

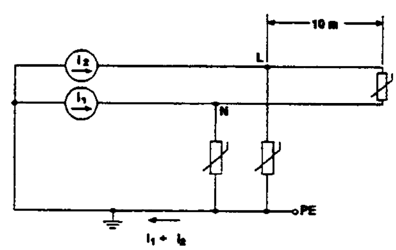


Figure 11
Simplified single-phase model derived from the three-phase system of Figure 10

Inspection of this circuit model reveals that separation between the two devices of the original cascade is no longer the simple length of two-conductor wire. The impinging surge, postulated to be common mode, must be revisited for such a power system configuration. If the two induced surge currents were exactly equal (the ideal common mode) and the two arresters were identical, the voltages produced at points L and N by the surge current flowing in each of the arresters would be equal. Thus, there would be no stress imposed upon the suppressor connected line-to-neutral at the end of the branch circuit.

For a voltage to appear between L and N, we must postulate unbalanced currents in the conductors L and N and a tolerance combination difference between the two arresters. Using this simplified model, we then computed the currents, powers, and energy depositions in a cascade consisting of two 40-mm varistors for the arresters, and a 20-mm varistor for the suppressor, both rated 150 V. We postulated a tolerance of +10% for the line arrester and a tolerance of -10% for the neutral arrester. For the current imbalance, we postulated respectively 3 kA and 1 kA for the case of an 8/20-μs impinging surge, and respectively 200 A and 100 A for a 10/1000-μs surge.

Figure 12 and Figure 13 show respectively the current distributions among the three devices for these two impinging surge waveforms. Even with the wide range of postulated differences between the arresters, the current in the suppressor is negligible.

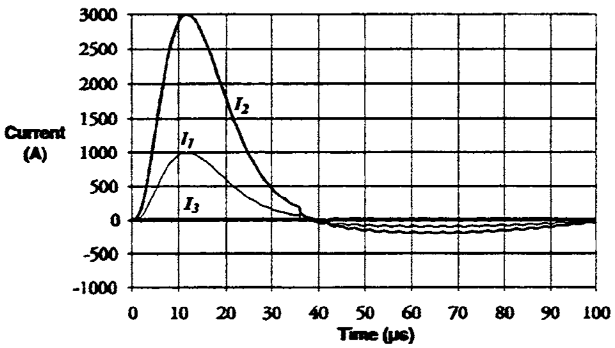


Figure 12
Division of the current among arresters (neutral, I_1), (line, I_2) and suppressor (I_3) for a 150-V cascade, 10-m separation, 1-kA/3-kA, 8/20-μs surge, and tolerances of +10% and -10% on the arresters

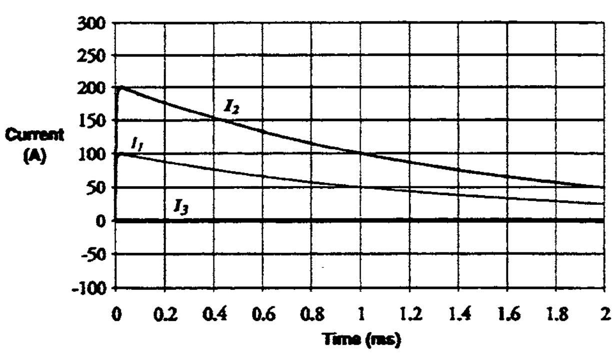


Figure 13
Division of the current among arresters (neutral, I_1), (line, I_2) and suppressor (I_3) for a 150-V cascade, 10-m separation, 100-A/200-A, 10/1000-μs surge, and tolerances of +10% and -10% on the arresters

Intuitive analysis of highly nonlinear varistor circuits can lead to severe errors. However, in this case, the results of the accurate numerical computations can be readily understood by recognizing that the difference in voltages at points N and L is only 20% of the arrester clamping voltages, too little to cause a significant current in the suppressor.

Thus, a marked difference in the cascade behavior occurs, depending upon the neutral earthing practice of the utility and the corresponding postulated scenario for coupling the impinging surge. It is important to note that we have presented only two possible configurations among the many that may be encountered for different countries. Therefore, correct application of surge-protective devices will be achieved only through a good understanding of the context — the grounding practices — of a particular application. Such an understanding will require coordination of the application information now being developed in several Technical Committees or Subcommittees of the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), specifically SC28A (Insulation Coordination), SC37A (Low-Voltage Surge-Protective Devices), 64 (Installation Wiring), SC77B (High-Frequency Disturbances), and 81 (Lightning Protection).

SERVICE ENTRANCE ARRESTER OPTIONS

Among electric utilities, different philosophies and different standards are encountered on what is deemed to be an acceptable temporary overvoltage level. For instance, in the U.S., ANSI Std C84.1-1989 only cites a moderate allowance for temporary overvoltages (+6% for 'Range B') but acknowledges the possibility for greater overvoltages to occur, in which case "prompt corrective action shall be taken." The French utility* considers that temporary (over 5 seconds) overvoltages of 1.5 times the nominal system voltage must be accepted as a realistic, unavoidable level in their distribution systems. Some utilities may even wish to have a service entrance arrester survive the condition of a loose neutral connection in a three-wire, neutral bonded to center-tap system, where overvoltages on the lightly-loaded side can reach values up to almost twice the nominal system voltage.

The occurrence of a temporary (seconds) overvoltage of 1.5 per-unit, or more, is likely to cause massive failure of consumer-type equipment in a residence, raising the issue of liability of the utility for this failure, in view of the European trends in legislating that 'electricity is a product' and that suppliers thereof are liable in the case of a defective product.

* Communication by J.P. Meyer at *UTE Workshop on Surge Arresters*, Paris, March 20, 1992.

An effective solution to this problem might be to design the service entrance arrester in such a manner that its relatively low maximum continuous operating voltage (made necessary by the millions of low-rated suppressors) will cause it to fail — *in an acceptable short-circuit mode* — and thereby protect the equipment within the residence. Service would be interrupted and a replacement of the one-shot, expendable arrester would be required, but the consequential liability of massive appliance failures would be avoided. This option seems to merit careful examination by the electric utilities, the arrester manufacturers, and the standards- or code-writing bodies.

THE DILEMMA OF SPD VOLTAGE RATINGS

The foregoing results, added to those presented in the many papers cited in the bibliography, forebode quite a challenging task of coordinating a cascade downstream of the service entrance. This challenge is made even more difficult by including the concerns about the 'Low-Side Surges' that have led to the recommendation of service-entrance arresters with ac rms ratings higher than the classic 175 V (Dugan & Smith, 1986; Dugan, Kershaw & Smith, 1989; Marz & Mendis, 1992).

Caught between the inescapable, too-late-to-be-changed situation of the 130-V varistors embedded in appliances and the recommendation of 175 V or more for arresters at the service entrance, the coordination schemes proposed by different authors appear elusive: equal voltages (Huse, Martzloff), lower voltage for the entrance (Hasse et al., Standler, Hostfet et al.), or slightly higher arrester voltage (Stringfellow). Perhaps, the 1970s-vintage protection schemes, with a gap-type arrester (Martzloff, 1980), rekindled as a result of the new coordination issues (Hasse et al., 1989), might be another solution. From the diverse interests and expertise of the five IEC committees mentioned above, a solution might emerge, although it is not obvious at this time.

CONCLUSIONS

1. The reality of having many millions of 130-V rated varistors installed on 120-V systems, and 250-V rated varistors installed on 230-V systems makes the ideal scenario of a well-coordinated cascade difficult or perhaps unattainable in the near future.

2. As a compromise, a cascade with equal voltage ratings for the arrester and the suppressor can offer successful coordination, if the impinging surges are presumed to be relatively short.

3. The coordination of a simple cascade of an arrester and a suppressor of equal voltage rating, both connected line-to-neutral, is slightly improved by the larger cross-section of the arrester. However, an unfavorable combination of tolerances for the two devices can wipe out the improvement.

4. The neutral grounding practice of the utility has a profound effect on the cascade behavior, and must be thoroughly understood for successful application of cascaded surge protection. Clearly, additional studies are required in this area.

5. The waveform of the impinging surge has also a large effect on the outcome. If more data were available on the frequency of occurrence of 'long surges', some of the uncertainty surrounding the success of a cascade would be lifted.

6. The idea of an expendable, one-shot arrester at the service entrance could offer a solution out of the dilemma and should be further investigated.

Jih-Sheng (Jason) Lai is a native of Taiwan. He received his M.S. and Ph.D. in electrical engineering from the University of Tennessee, Knoxville, in 1985 and 1989, respectively. From 1980 to 1983, he was the Electrical Engineering Department Chairman of Ming-Chi Institute of Technology, Taipei, Taiwan, where he initiated a power electronic program and received a grant from the school and the National Science Council to study abroad.

In 1989, he joined the EPRI Power Electronics Applications Center, where he is currently the Power Electronics Manager. His main research interests are power electronics modeling and simulation, circuit design, and microcomputer applications. Dr. Lai has 2 patents in high frequency power conversions for adjustable speed drives and more than 25 articles published in the fields of control systems, power systems, and power electronics. In the surge protection area, he developed varistor models and simulated cascaded surge protection circuits to understand more about fundamental concepts.

François D. Martzloff is a native of France. After undergraduate studies there, he obtained an M.S., E.E. at Georgia Tech in 1952 and, twenty years later, an M.S., I.A. at Union College. After 32 years in the private sector (Southern States Equipment, 1953-1956, and GE, 1956-1985), he joined the National Bureau of Standards, now National Institute of Standards and Technology. His early professional experience included the design of high-voltage fuses and high-voltage bushings. He changed to semiconductor technology, but his high-voltage experience led him to the study of transients, which he has steadily pursued for the last 30 years.

As an IEEE Fellow, he has contributed a number of papers and led the development of several standards on surge characterization and surge testing. He has been granted 13 patents, mostly on surge protection. In the IEC, he is serving as Convenor of two working groups and chairs Subcommittee 77B (High-frequency Disturbances) of TC77 on Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC).

APPENDIX — BIBLIOGRAPHY *

ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991 - *Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.*

ANSI C84.1-1989 - *American National Standard for electric Power Systems and Equipment - Voltage Ratings (60 Hertz).*

Crouch, K.E and Martzloff, F.D. - Lightning Protection of Residential AC Wiring. Declassified *Memo Report MOR-78-095, GE Company*, 1978. (Available from FD Martzloff)

Davidson, R. - Suppression Voltage ratings on UL Listed Transient Voltage Suppressors. *Proceedings, Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4657*, August 1991, pp 89-92.

Dugan, R.C. and Smith, S.D. - Low-Voltage-Side Current-Surge Phenomena in Single-Phase Distribution Transformer Systems. *Preprint T&D 553-2, IEEE T&D Conference*, 1986.

Dugan, R.C., Kershaw, S.S., and Smith, S.D. - Protecting Distribution Transformers from Low-Side Current Surges. *Preprint TD 401-1 PWRD, IEEE T&D Conference*, 1989.

Dugan, R.C. - Conduction of Lightning Stroke Currents From the Utility System to Load Devices. *Conference Proceedings, Power Quality '89*, Intertech Communications Pub., Ventura CA.

Dugan, R.C., Goedde, G., and Henry, C. - Conduction of Lightning Stroke Currents From the Utility System to Load Devices. *Conference Proceedings, Power Quality For End-Use Applications*, Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, March 1990.

Dugan, R.C. - Low-Side Surges: Answers to Common Questions. *Cooper Power Systems Bulletin SE9001*, April 1992.

Hasse, P., Wiesiger, J., and Zischank, W. - Isolationskoordination in Niederspannungsanlagen auch bei Blitzeinschlagen. *Electrotech. Zeitschrift*, Jan 1989, pp 64-66. (In German; English translation available from FD Martzloff)

Hostfet, O.T. et al. - Coordination of surge protective devices in power supply systems: Needs for secondary protection. *Proceedings, International Conference on Lightning Protection*, Berlin, September 1992.

Huse, J.P. - Contributions to the revision of Doc 28A(Sec)47, *Internal document, IEC/SC28A WG01*, 1988.

IEC 28A(USA/Las Vegas)09 - (Draft) *Explanation for overvoltage categories*. December 1984, Amended August 1987.

IEC 37A/WG3(Convenor/Roma)1 - *Draft Application Guide*, January 1992.

IEC 64/WG3 138A - Explanation of interfaces for overvoltage categories. Supplement to *Appendix B of Report 664*,1990.

IEC 77(CO)118 *Classification of Electromagnetic Environments*

Lai, J.S. and Martzloff, F.D. - Coordinating Cascaded Surge-Protective Devices. *Proceedings, IEEE/IAS Annual Meeting*, October 1991.

Lai, J.S. - Performance Criteria for Cascading Surge-Protective Devices. *Proceedings, Open Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4654*, August 1991, pp 147-160.

Lat, M.V. - Determining Temporary Overvoltage Levels for Application of Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters on Multigrounded Distribution Systems. *IEEE Transactions PWRD-5*, April 1990, pp 936-946.

Martzloff, F.D. and Crouch, K.E. - Coordination de la protection contre les surtensions dans les réseaux basse tension résidentiels. *Proceedings, 1978 IEEE Canadian Conference on Communications and Power*, pp 451-454. (In French; English translation available from FD Martzloff)

Martzloff, F.D. - Coordination of Surge Protectors in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits. *IEEE Transactions PAS-99*, January/February 1980, pp 129-133.

Martzloff, F.D. and Leedy, T.F. - Selecting Varistor Clamping Voltage: Lower is not Better! *Proceedings, 1989 EMC Zurich Symposium*, pp 137-142.

Martzloff, F.D. - Coupling, Propagation, and Side Effects of Surges in an Industrial Building Wiring System. *IEEE Transactions IA-26*, March/April 1990, pp. 193-203.

Martzloff, F.D. and Lai, J.S. - Cascading Surge-Protective Devices: Coordination versus the IEC 664 Staircase. *Proceedings, PQA 91 Conference*, pp 191-198.

Martzloff, F.D. - On the Propagation of Old and New Surges. *Proceedings, Open Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4654*, August 1991, pp 19-28.

Marz, M.B. and Mendis, S.R. - Protecting Load Devices from the Effects of Low-Side Surges. *Proceedings, IEEE/ICPS Conference*, May 1992.

Meyer, J.P. - Parafoudres en Cascade. *Proceedings, UTE Workshop on Surge Arresters*, Paris, March 20, 1992 (In French).

Roulet, J.P. - La coordination de l'isolement et le concept de 'Catégorie de surtension' en basse tension. *Proceedings, UTE Workshop on Surge Arresters*, Paris, March 20, 1992 (In French).

Scuka, V. - *Application of modern surge suppressors in low-voltage power installation networks*. Institute for High Voltage Research, Uppsala University, *UURIE:250-86*, 1986.

Skuka, V. - EMI Control in Low-Voltage Power Installations. *Proceedings, 1987 EMC Zürich* Symposium, pp 429-434.

Standler, R.B. - Coordination of Surge Arresters and Suppressors for Use on Low-Voltage Mains. *Proceedings, 1991 Zürich EMC Symposium*, pp 517-524.

Stringfellow, M.F. and Stonely, B.T. - Coordination of Surge Suppressors in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits. *Proceedings, Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4657*, August 1991, pp 133-138.

* *The authors and the concerned IEC Working Groups would welcome contributions of additions to this bibliography.*

COORDINATING CASCADED SURGE-PROTECTION DEVICES: HIGH-LOW VERSUS LOW-HIGH

Coordinating Cascaded Surge Protection Devices: High-Low versus Low-High

Jih-Sheng Lai
Power Electronics Application Center
Knoxville TN

François D. Martzloff
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg MD
f.martzloff@ieee.org

Reprinted, with permission, from *IEEE Transactions on Industry Applications IA-29*, July/August 1993
First presented as ICPSD 91-28 at the IEEE-IAS Annual Meeting, Dearborn, 1991

Significance:
Part 8 – Coordination of cascaded SPDs

For a “cascade” of two MOV-based SPDs, the combined numerical modeling and the laboratory measurements cross-validate to provide information on the relationship of impinging waveform and amplitude, distance between the two SPDs, and relative values of the SPD limiting voltage.

Results show that separate selection of the service entrance SPD and point-of-use SPD can produce an ineffective coordination, with the point-of-use SPD “protecting” the service entrance SPD and in so doing, take on the dissipation of a disproportionate part of the impinging surge energy.

This situation make the case for giving careful attention to the selection of device parameters, such as providing the two devices from an authoritative source from which a well-engineered approach should be expected.

Coordinating Cascaded Surge Protection Devices: High-Low versus Low-High

Jih-Sheng Lai and François D. Martzloff, *Fellow, IEEE*

Abstract— **Cascading surge protection devices located at the service entrance of a building and near the sensitive equipment is intended to ensure that each device shares the surge stress in an optimum manner to achieve reliable protection of equipment against surges impinging from the utility supply. However, depending on the relative clamping voltages of the two devices, their separation distance, and the waveform of the impinging surges, the coordination may or may not be effective. The paper provides computations with experimental verification of the energy deposited in the devices for a matrix of combinations of these three parameters. Results show coordination to be effective for some combinations and ineffective for some others, which is a finding that should reconcile contradictory conclusions reported by different authors making different assumptions. From these results, improved coordination can be developed by application standards writers and system designers.**

I. Introduction

RECENT PROGRESS in the availability of surge-protective devices, combined with increased awareness of the need to protect sensitive equipment against surge voltages, has prompted the application of a multistep cascade protection scheme. In the multistep cascade scheme, a high-energy surge protective device would be installed at the service entrance of a building for the purpose of diverting the major part of the surge energy. Then, surge-protective devices with lower energy-handling capability and lower clamping voltage than that of the service entrance would be installed downstream and complete the job of protecting sensitive equipment at the point of entry of the line cord. To make the distinction between these two devices, we will call the service entrance "arrester" and the downstream device "suppressor," somewhat in keeping with U.S. usage of the transient voltage surge suppressor (TVSS) for devices used on the load side of the mains disconnect. Such a scheme is described as "coordinated" if, indeed, the device with high-energy handling capability receives the largest part of the total energy involved in the surge event.

Paper ICPSD 91-28, approved by the Power Systems Protection Committee of the IEEE Industry Applications Society for presentation at the 1991 Industry Applications Society Annual Meeting, Dearborn, MI, September 28–October 4. This work was supported by the Electric Power Research Institute, Power Electronics and Control Program, Customer Systems Division. Contributions from U.S. Government personnel are not protected by U. S. Copyright. Manuscript released for publication September 11, 1992.

J. -S. Lai was with the Power Electronics Applications Center, Knoxville, TN 37932. He is now with the Engineering Technology Division, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Oak Ridge, TN 37831-7280.

F. D. Martzloff is with the National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD 20899.

IEEE Log Number 9210072.

This scenario was based on the technology of secondary surge arresters prevailing in the 1970's and early 1980's as well as on the consensus concerning the waveform and current levels of representative lightning surges impinging on a building service entrance. This consensus has gradually evolved toward recognition that the surge environment may include waveforms of longer duration than the classical 8/20 μs current surge. ANSI/IEEE C62.41–1991 [1] provides a description of the surge environment. With the emergence of new types of arresters for service entrance duty and the recognition of waveforms with greater duration than the classic 8/20 μs impulse, a new situation arises that may invalidate the expectations of the cascade coordination scenario.

Service entrance arresters were generally based on the combination of a gap with a nonlinear varistor element, which was the classic surge arrester design before the advent of metal-oxide varistors that made gapless arresters possible. With a gap-plus-varistor element, the service entrance arrester could easily be designed for a 175-V maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV) in a 120-V (rms) system. The downstream suppressors were selected with a low level, driven by the perception that sensitive equipment requires a low protective level [2]. The scheme can work if there is a series impedance (mostly inductance) between the arrester and the suppressor because the inductive drop in the series impedance, added to the clamping voltage of the suppressor, becomes high enough to spark over the arrester gap. Thereafter, the lower discharge voltage of the arrester (made possible by the gap) ensures that the major part of the surge energy is diverted by the arrester, relieving the suppressor from heavy duty [3].

Now, if the arrester is of gapless type, its MCOV will determine its clamping level. Some utilities wish to ensure survival of the arrester under the condition of a lost neutral, that is, twice the normal voltage for a single-phase, three-wire service connection. The "high-low" combination has been proposed, where the arrester clamping voltage is higher than that of the suppressor [4]. During the ascending portion of a relatively steep surge such as the 8/20 μs, the inductive drop may still be sufficient to develop enough voltage across the terminals of the arrester and force it to absorb much of the impinging energy. However, during the tail of the surge, the situation is reversed; the inductive drop is now negative, and thus, the suppressor with lower voltage (not the arrester) will divert the current. For the new waveforms proposed in C62.41–1991 [1], this situation occurs for the 10/1000 μs where the tail contains most of the energy, and the relief provided by the arrester may not last past

0093-9994/93$03.00

TABLE I
CURVE FITTING RESULTS FOR CIRCUIT MODELING OF THREE MOV'S

MOV number	k	α	λ	ζ	V_0(V)
V130LA20A	4.0×10^{-74}	30	0.051	8×10^{-6}	320
V150LA20A	3.9×10^{-89}	35	0.053	4×10^{-6}	370
V250LA40A	5.7×10^{-110}	40	0.04	4×10^{-6}	570

the front part of the surge. For the low-frequency (5 kHz or less) capacitor-switching ring waves, the inductive drop will be much smaller than that occurring with the 8-μs rise time so that the additional voltage may be negligible, leaving the suppressor in charge from the beginning of the event. An alternate means has been proposed (Low-High) where the arrester clamping voltage is lower than that of the suppressor [5], [6]. Thus, a disagreement has emerged among the recommendations for coordinated cascade schemes: the 1970–1980 perception and [4], suggesting a "High-Low" and the new "Low-High" suggestion of [5] and [6].

This paper reports the results of modeling the situation created by the emergence of gapless arresters and longer waveforms with the necessary experimental validation. These results cover a range of parameters to define the limits of a valid cascade coordination and serve as input to the surge protective device application guides now under development by providing a reconciliation of the apparent disagreement, which is actually rooted in different premises on the coordination parameters.

II. MOV CIRCUIT MODELING

The current-voltage (I-V) characteristic of a metal oxide varistor (MOV) has long been represented by an exponential equation, i.e., $I = kV^{\alpha}$ [7]. This equation is only applicable in a certain voltage (current) range in which the I-V characteristic presents a linear relationship in a log-log plot. When the voltage exceeds this "linear region," the current increment rate starts dropping. A modified I-V characteristic is proposed here as expressed in (1).

$$I = kV^{\alpha}e^{-(V-V_0)(\lambda-\zeta(V-V_0))}. \tag{1}$$

The parameters in (1) can be obtained from a minimum-error-norm curve fitting technique [8] using a manufacturer's data book [7] or experimental results. The parameters k and α can be obtained from fitting the data in the linear log-log region. The exponential term is added to cover the voltages that are higher than a threshold voltage V_o and can be obtained from fitting the I-V characteristics in the higher current (voltage) region. Using (1), the MOV circuit model can be simply represented by a voltage-dependent current source.

Model parameters in (1) can be obtained from the manufacturer's data book and verified by experiments. The parameter is typically a function of the MOV voltage rating. The threshold voltage V_0 and coefficients λ and ζ are functions of the voltage rating and the size. Table I lists curve fitting results for the

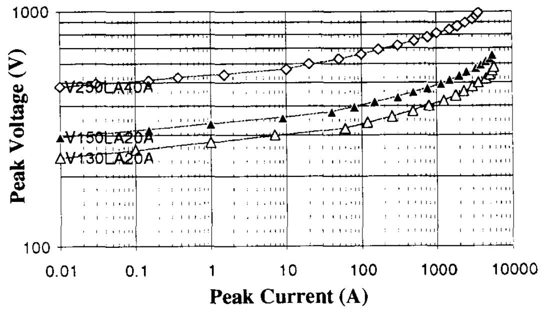


Fig. 1. MOV characteristics obtained from modeling results.

TABLE II
PARAMETERS FOR NOMINAL I-V CHARACTERISTICS OF THREE MOV'S

MOV number	k	α	λ	ζ	V_o(V)
V130LA20A	9.4×10^{-66}	27	0.046	0.8×10^{-6}	285
V150LA20A	4.8×10^{-79}	31.5	0.053	1.6×10^{-6}	340
V250LA40A	1.7×10^{-97}	36	0.044	1.6×10^{-6}	520

equivalent circuit parameters of three MOV's for units of voltage and current in volts and amperes.

The MOV number[1] actually reflects the device voltage rating and the size. For V130LA20A, the continuous operating voltage rating is 130 V(rms). The other two devices are 150 and 250 V(rms), respectively. All three devices have a 20-mm diameter. Fig. 1 shows fitted curves for the three devices.

In Fig. 1, the marked dots were the data directly obtained from the manufacturer's data book, whereas the three solid lines were calculated from (1) using the parameters listed in Table I.

It should be noted that each individual MOV may have slightly different I-V characteristics even with the same model number. In Fig. 1, the data show the maximum clamping voltage levels, which are 10% higher than the nominal voltage level. A typical off-the-shelf device has a tolerance within ±10% of the nominal voltage level, which means a lowest-level device could have an I-V characteristic that is 20% lower than the data book characteristics. In fact, the two closely rated cascading devices (130 and 150 V) could, in some extreme cases, become inverted in the sequence ("Low-High" becoming in reality "High-Low") as 130 × 1.1 = 143 and 150 × 0.9 = 135. Furthermore, the results show that for the 250-150 combination, the difference is so large that a low 250 (225 V) combined with a high 150 (165 V) would not make an appreciable difference in energy sharing. Thus, the simulation computations were performed for all three devices at their nominal values. From the maximum voltage tolerance parameters listed in Table I, the parameters for the nominal (zero tolerance) I-V characteristics were derived, as listed in Table II.

[1] Certain commercial products are identified in this paper in order to adequately specify the experimental procedure. Such identification does not imply recommendation or endorsement by the Power Electronics Applications Center or the National Institute of Standards and Technology, nor does it imply that the products are necessarily the best for the purpose.

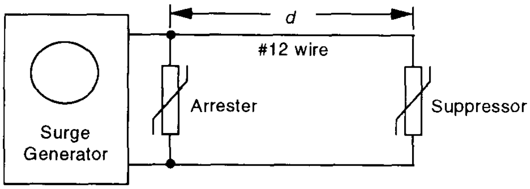


Fig. 2. Two-stage cascade surge protection system.

TABLE III
NINE POSSIBLE CASCADE COMBINATIONS FOR THREE DEVICES

Arrester	Suppressor
	250 V
250 V	150 V
	130 V
	250 V
150 V	150 V
	130 V
	250 V
130 V	150 V
	130 V

III. SIMULATION OF CASCADED SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES IN A LOW-VOLTAGE SYSTEM

In a two-stage cascade surge protection system, the arrester is placed near the surge source (the service entrance for premises wiring), and the suppressor is placed near the load. Fig. 2 shows a typical two-stage cascade surge protection system. The arrester and the varistor are separated by a distance d, which depends on the specific installation. In the following simulation study, four different d values are considered. They are 5, 10, 20, and 40 m. The #12 wire is a typical size for the premises wiring and is used for the following simulation and experiment study. Based on an impedance-meter measurement, the resistance of #12 wire is 0.00104 Ω/m, and the inductance is 1 μH/m (per two parallel wires). For high-frequency waves (the 1.2/50 – 8/20μs Combination Wave and the 0.5μs – 100 kHz Ring Wave), the inductive drop is the more dominant [9]. The complete simulation consists of a surge source, two voltage-dependent current sources, and a line impedance between the two current sources [10].

For the three selected device voltage levels, there is a total of nine possible cascade combinations as shown in Table III. Three standard waves from [1] were chosen to cover different frequency responses. These are 1.2/50 – 8/20μs Combination Wave, 0.5 – 100 kHz Ring Wave, and 10/1000μs impulse wave. For the sake of brevity, these three waveforms will be called "Combo Wave," "Ring Wave," and "Long Wave." For four distances, three voltage waves, and nine cascade combinations, a total of 108 cases were studied in the simulation: about 200 hours of machine time on a 25-MHz personal computer.

A. Simulation Results with the Combination Wave

Because of the back filter effect, a waveform generator might not couple a true standard wave to the test circuit. Fig. 3 shows an oscillation of the standard 8/20μs current wave. Curve A is the standard 8/20μs current, and curve B is the actual coupled wave with a small negative swing. For the standard 8/20μs wave, the current is always positive, and the clamping voltage is always positive. When applying curve B as the surge source, the negative current portion will cause a negative clamping voltage. This has been observed in the experiments. In order to reflect the experimental results, the following simulation will use curve B as the combo wave source.

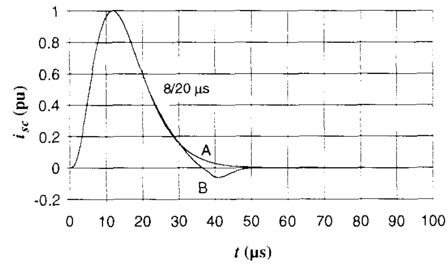


Fig. 3. Standard 8/20 μs short-circuit wave and a possible negative swing caused by the filtering circuit.

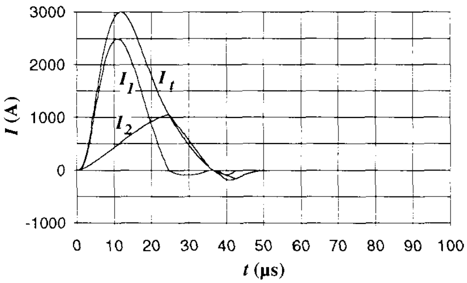


Fig. 4. Simulated Combo Wave current responses for the 250–130V cascaded devices that are 10-m apart.

Consider a 250–130 V cascade of two devices that are 10 m apart. The simulation results of the currents flowing in the two devices are shown in Fig. 4, where I_t is the total current injected into the cascade by the surge source of the model, I_1 is the arrester current, and I_2 is the suppressor current. Fig. 5 shows device clamping voltages with V_1 and V_2 representing arrester and suppressor voltage, respectively. Fig. 6 shows instantaneous powers with P_1 and P_2 representing arrester and suppressor power, respectively. By integrating the instantaneous power, the energy deposition values in the arrester and the suppressor were calculated as 29.7 and 8.6 J, respectively.

Before proceeding with further simulations, the simulation results were verified by an experiment. With the experimental setup of Fig. 2 and 250 and 130 V rated devices in cascade, the experimental results for the arrester and suppressor are shown in Fig. 7. Because the surge generator generates nonstandard waveforms, the waveforms obtained from the experiment are not exactly the same as the simulated waveforms. However, the power distribution between the two devices shows good agreement between simulation and experiment. For the same

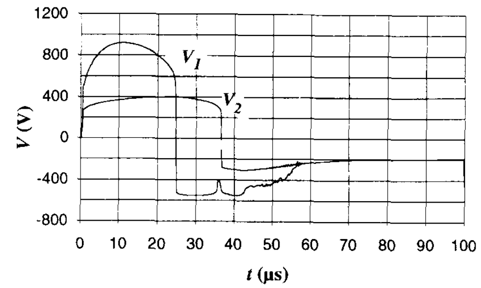


Fig. 5. Simulated Combo Wave voltage responses for the 250–130 V cascaded devices that are 10-m apart.

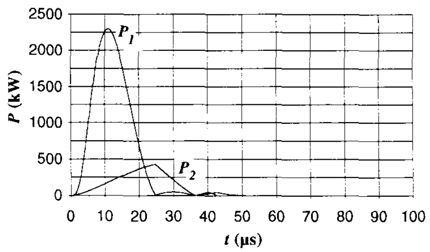


Fig. 6. Simulated Combo Wave power responses for the 250–130V cascaded devices that are 10-m apart.

250–130, 10-m cascaded case but slightly higher peak surge current (3.3 kA instead of 3 kA in simulation), the experimental result shows 33.8 and 11.1 J energy depositions in the arrester and the suppressor, respectively. Prorating the simulation results from Fig. 6 to 3.3 kA would yield 32.7 and 9.5 J, respectively, which is a reasonable agreement.

Table IV lists Combo Wave simulation results of the energy deposition in the arrester (A) and suppressor (S) for all the combinations of different High-Low and Low-High cascade conditions. For the High-Low condition, the energy deposition in the suppressor increases when the distance decreases. This result explains how the High-Low configuration can achieve a good coordination under the Combo Wave, provided that there is sufficient distance between the two devices, as stated in [3].

Consider the High-Low configuration with a 250-V device as the arrester. When the distance between two devices is reduced, the energy deposition tends to increase in the suppressor and decrease in the arrester. This decrease occurs because the line inductance does not provide enough voltage drop ($L\ di/dt$), and the low clamping voltage of the suppressor reduces the voltage across the arrester and thus reduces the energy deposition level. The total energy deposition in the two devices also varies with the distance for the High-Low configuration. In Table IV, the total energy deposition for the 250–250 combination is near constant at 103 J for different distances. However, for the 250–150 and 250–130 combinations, the total energy deposition decreases when the distance is reduced because the suppressor tends to lower the voltage across the arrester.

For Low-High configurations such as the 150–250 and 130–250 cases, the high-voltage suppressor receives almost zero energy. The use of the suppressor is near redundant

TABLE IV
ENERGY DEPOSITION IN THE CASCADED DEVICES WITH A 3-kA COMBO WAVE AS THE SURGE SOURCE

Clamping voltage of device (V)		Distance separating devices and energy deposited in each device (J)							
		5 m		10 m		20 m		40 m	
A	S	A	S	A	S	A	S	A	S
250	250	75.9	27.3	83.5	19.9	89.5	14.4	91.7	9.69
	150	22.2	12.0	29.9	8.52	35.9	5.40	39.80	3.30
	130	21.3	11.9	29.7	8.6	35.3	5.2	40.1	3.3
150	250	24.3	0.005	24.3	0.006	24.3	0.007	24.3	0.008
	150	21.2	4.65	23.1	3.06	24.4	1.93	25.5	0.88
	130	19.84	5.16	22.16	3.05	24.05	1.86	25.02	1.08
130	250	22.9	0.003	22.9	0.003	22.9	0.004	22.9	0.004
	150	20.2	1.72	20.8	1.18	21.30	0.76	21.1	0.44
	130	18.6	2.92	19.4	1.71	20.3	1.03	20.9	0.70

in this case, except for its application to mitigate internally generated surges. With closely rated devices (130–150), the 150-V voltage suppressor also receives much less energy than the 130-V arrester.

B. Simulation Results with the 0.5 μs–100 kHz Ring Wave

The energy deposition in the surge protection devices under the Ring Wave surge is considerably less than that of the Combo Wave because of lower current. However, the high-frequency Ring Wave shows similar characteristics to the Combo Wave under the High-Low cascade condition; a voltage drop between the two devices can be established by the line inductance, provided that there is sufficient distance between the two devices. Figs. 8 and 9 show simulation results of current and voltage for the cascaded arrester and suppressor under the High-Low condition. I_1 and V_1 represent the 250-V arrester current and voltage, whereas I_2 and V_2 represent the 130-V suppressor current and voltage, respectively, for a 400-A peak surge current.

Fig. 10 shows the instantaneous power dissipated in the two cascaded devices. P_1 and P_2 represent the 250-V arrester power and 130-V suppressor power, respectively.

Table V lists the simulated energy deposition in the cascaded devices for different High-Low and Low-High combinations. The energy is the integration of the instantaneous power over the total 20-μs simulation period. Unlike the Combo Wave, the Ring Wave tail still contains a small amount of power, and the total amount of the energy deposition is affected by the integration interval. From Fig. 10, it is apparent that the power contribution to the total (past 20 μs) is becoming negligible.

Similar to the Combo Wave, the High-Low configuration shows good coordination as the high-voltage arrester absorbs higher energy under the high-frequency Ring Wave surge, and the Low-High configuration shows almost zero energy deposition in the high-voltage suppressors.

C. Simulation Results with the 10/1000 μs Long Wave

Compared with the Combo Wave, the Long Wave has a slower and longer drooping tail that contains most of the surge energy. During the long tail period, the inductive voltage drop between the arrester and the suppressor is low due to low Ldi/dt, and the voltage across the arrester is reduced by the

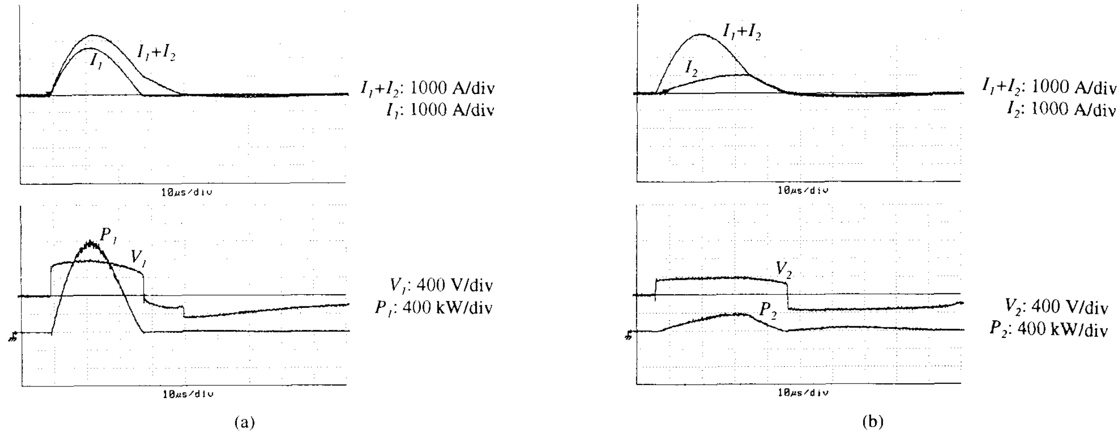


Fig. 7. Experimental results for the 250–130 V cascade with devices that are 10-m apart, with the Combination Wave: (a) Arrester; (b) suppresor.

TABLE V
ENERGY DEPOSITION IN THE CASCADED DEVICES WITH A 400-A PEAK RING WAVE AS THE SURGE SOURCE

Clamping voltage of device (V)		Distance separating devices and energy deposited in each device (J)							
		5 m		10 m		20 m		40 m	
A	S	A	S	A	S	A	S	A	S
	250	1.287	0.398	1.405	0.291	1.512	0.158	1.593	0.114
250	150	0.996	0.625	1.301	0.317	1.536	0.127	1.613	0.094
	130	0.938	0.501	1.213	0.312	1.425	0.183	1.624	0.083
	250	1.21	0.002	1.21	0.003	1.21	0.003	1.21	0.004
150	150	1.05	0.15	1.11	0.097	1.15	0.059	1.17	0.035
	130	0.945	0.218	1.06	0.127	1.13	0.07	1.17	0.04
	250	0.99	.0006	0.99	.0005	0.99	.0004	0.99	.0003
130	150	0.97	0.020	0.97	0.019	0.97	0.019	0.97	0.017
	130	0.90	0.123	0.96	0.078	0.99	0.049	1.010	0.278

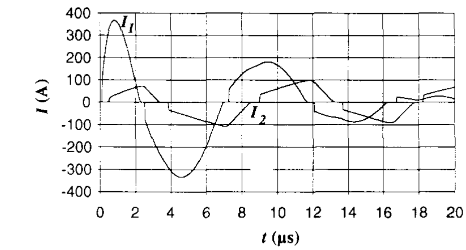


Fig. 8. Simulated Ring Wave current responses for the 250–130 V cascaded devices that are 10-m apart.

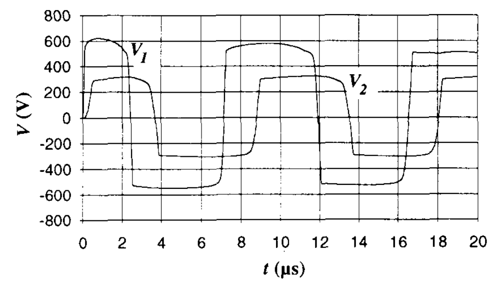


Fig. 9. Simulated Ring Wave voltage responses for the 250–130 V cascaded devices that are 10-m apart.

suppressor even with long distance between the two devices. This makes the High-Low configuration not coordinated as the high-voltage arrester will not absorb any impinging energy, but the suppressor does. Figs. 11, 12, and 13 show the simulated Long Wave current, voltage, and power, respectively, for the arrester and the suppressor under a High-Low (250–130) configuration for a 200-A peak surge current.

The high-voltage arrester clamps the voltage during the impulse rising period and draws a small amount of the current pulse I_1, which is almost invisible in the computer-generated plot of Fig. 11. The power absorbed by the arrester P_1 is also a small pulse that appears at the rising period as shown in Fig. 13. The low-voltage suppressor absorbs all the impinging energy in this High-Low configuration, defeating the intended coordination.

Table VI lists the simulated energy deposition in the cascaded devices for different High-Low and Low-High combinations as well as for different distances.

It can be seen from Table VI that the low-voltage device always absorbs higher energy than the high-voltage device because the voltage across the high-voltage device is clamped to the same level as that of the low-voltage device, and the energy is diverted to the low-energy device. Unlike the Combo Wave and the high-frequency Ring Wave, the coordination for the slow Long Wave can only be achieved by Low-High or equally rated devices (250-250, 150-150, and 130-130). Note that with two devices of equal nominal value, it is possible that the relative tolerance might, in fact, produce a High-Low situation, which would not achieve good coordination; for instance, a 150-130 combination resulting from tolerance shifts imposes a 70-J duty to the suppressor in the case of 5-m separation.

IV. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

In order to verify the validity of the simulation, a series of experiments has been conducted using the three waves for different High-Low and Low-High combinations, especially

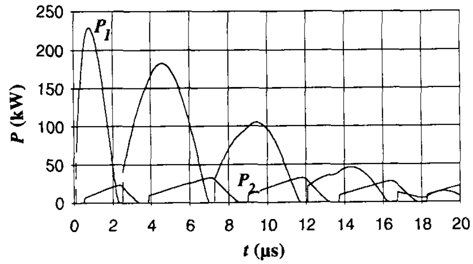


Fig. 10. Simulated Ring Wave instantaneous power for the 250–130 V cascaded devices 10-m that are apart.

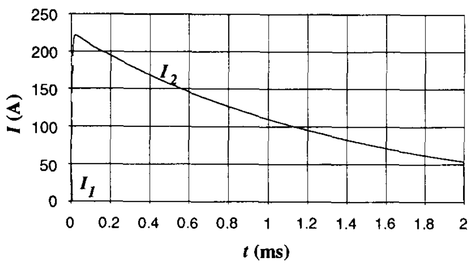


Fig. 11. Simulated Long Wave current responses for the 250–130 V cascaded devices that are 10-m apart.

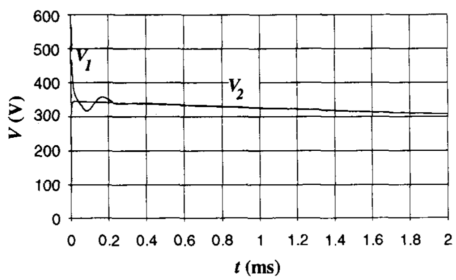


Fig. 12. Simulated Long Wave voltage responses for the 250–130 V cascaded devices that are 10-m apart.

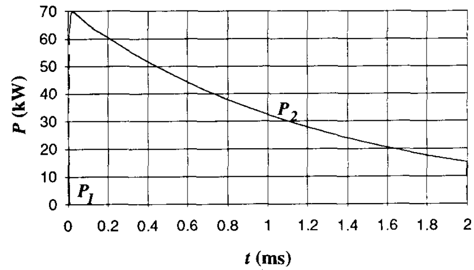


Fig. 13. Simulated Long Wave power responses for the 250–130 V cascaded devices that are 10-m apart.

TABLE VI
ENERGY DEPOSITION IN THE CASCADED DEVICES WITH A 220-A PEAK LONG WAVE SURGE SOURCE

Clamping voltage of device (V)		Distance separating devices and energy deposited in each device (J)							
		5 m		10 m		20 m		40 m	
A	S	A	S	A	S	A	S	A	S
250	250	73.63	72.76	74.10	72.31	75.06	71.38	76.28	70.13
	150	0.031	92.15	0.028	92.03	0.69	91.70	1.77	91.00
	130	0.011	79.23	0.125	79.16	0.518	78.94	1.424	78.42
150	250	92.17	0.001	92.17	0.002	92.17	0.002	92.17	0.003
	150	44.03	42.79	44.69	42.15	45.96	40.91	47.32	39.12
	130	7.92	70.67	8.86	69.76	10.72	67.97	14.28	64.58
130	250	79.20	0.001	79.20	0.001	79.20	0.001	79.20	0.001
	150	66.98	11.12	71.72	6.82	71.87	6.67	72.21	6.36
	130	38.03	36.74	38.70	36.09	39.98	34.84	42.28	32.62

TABLE VII
EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS USING DIFFERENT WAVEFORMS FOR 250–130 V CASCADED DEVICES THAT ARE 10-M APART

Applied Wave	Arrester			Suppressor		
	V_{pk} (V)	I_{pk} (A)	W (J)	V_{pk} (V)	I_{pk} (A)	W(J)
Combo 3 kA pk	790	2600	33.8	400	1000	11.1
Ring 430 A pk	720	340	0.6	350	100	0.2
Long 220 A pk	450	6	0.05	320	220	64.4*

for the Long Wave, which has not been used for cascaded coordination studies in the literature. Table VII lists experimental results (from Figs. 7, 14, and 15) using the three waveforms for 250–130 V cascaded devices that are 10-m apart. Note that peak currents do not occur simultaneously. A * sign shows that the low-voltage suppressor absorbs almost all the energy under the 10/1000 μs Long Wave. The experimental results, in general, agree with the simulation results, especially for the Combo Wave, which has well matched surge sources and a limited surge period (the tail does not extend over the integration period). For the Ring Wave and the long wave, the total integration period and the surge source are not matched between simulation and experiment, and thus, the numbers in Table VII have higher deviation from the simulation results. However, the proportion between the arrester and the suppressor energies agrees well between simulation and experiment, which explains that the simulation can be effectively used for the coordination analysis.

The experimental verification of the Combo Wave for the simulation can be seen from Fig. 7. For the Ring Wave and the Long Wave, experimental current, voltage, and power waves are shown in Figs. 14, 15, and 16, respectively. The Ring Wave coupled from the surge generator is distorted and is attenuated much faster than the standard Ring Wave. The measurement of the coupled Long Wave shows a saturation on the small CT (5000 A peak and 65 A rms rated). However, the current flowing through the surge protection devices were measured by a large CT (20 000 A peak and 325 A rated) and were not saturated.

The experimental Long Wave response for a Low-High configuration is shown in Fig. 16, where I_1 and I_2 are the currents flowing in the 130-V arrester and the 150-V suppressor, respectively. This figure shows an example of good coordination by Low-High, where most of the surge energy is absorbed by the low-voltage arrester. The arrester voltage V_1 is almost the same as the suppressor voltage V_2 with a slight difference at the beginning of the surge.

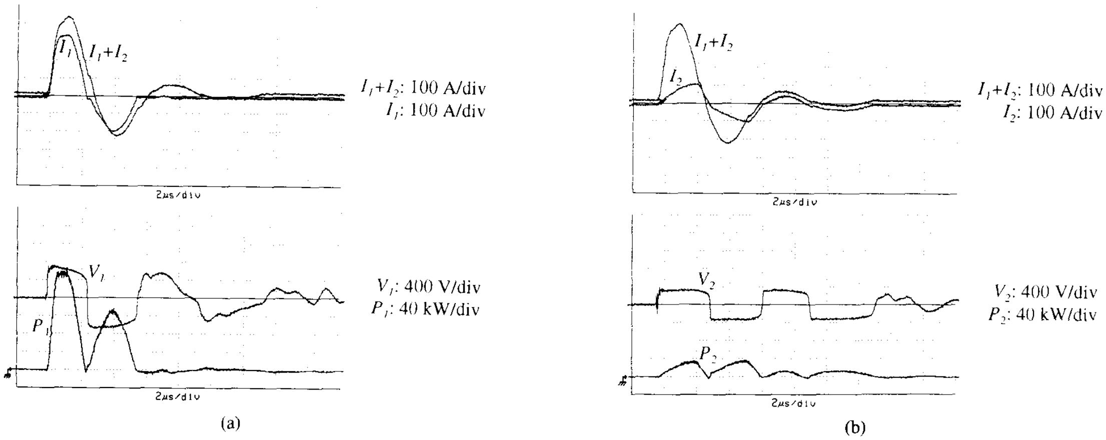


Fig. 14. Experimental results for the 250–130 V cascade, with devices that are 10-m apart, with the Ring Wave: (a) Arrester; (b) suppresor.

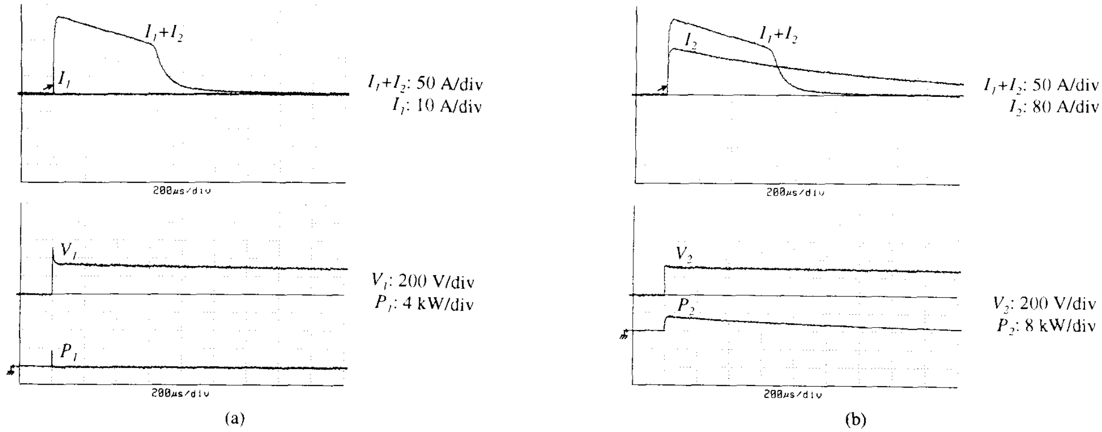


Fig. 15. Experimental results for the 250–130 V cascade, with devices that are 10-m apart, with the Long Wave: (a) Arrester; (b) suppresor.

V. Discussion

The concept of coordination of surge-protective devices is based on the selection of a first device with high energy-handling capability that is to be located at the service entrance and is expected to divert most of the surge current at that point. The second device, which is installed within the premises, can then have a lower energy-handling capability.

The benefit from this coordinated approach is to allow a single device at the service entrance to perform the high-energy duty, whereas several smaller devices within the premises can perform local suppression. This arrangement avoids the flow of large surge currents in the branch circuits of the installation, which is a situation known to produce undesirable side effects [11].

On the other hand, the situation where millions of small suppressors have been installed within equipment, or as plug-in devices, exists with only sporadic and anecdotal reports of problems. Thus, it is evidently possible to obtain protection with suppressors alone, whereas a coordinated scheme would provide additional benefits and eliminate side effects.

Some utilities wish to provide a service-entrance arrester thta is capable of withstanding the 240-V overvoltage that can occur on the 120-V branches when the neutral is lost.

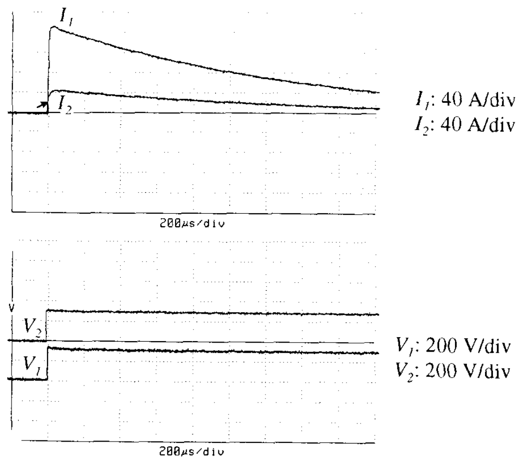


Fig. 16. Experimental results for the 130–150 V cascade, with devices that are 10-m apart, with the Long Wave.

This desire will force the coordination scheme into a High-Low situation because of the uncontrolled installation of low clamping voltage suppressors by the occupant of the premises. The results of the simulation and experimental measurements show that the objective of coordination could still be achieved with a 250–130 combination, as long as some distance is provided between the two devices and as long as Long Waves are not occurring with high peak values. This proviso provides an incentive for obtaining better statistics on the occurrence of Long Waves. ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991 [4] recommends considering these Long Waves as an additional and not a standard waveform. Thus, the determination of a successful coordination depends, for the moment, on the perception of what the prevailing high-energy waveforms can be for specific environments.

VI. Conclusions

1. Coordination of cascaded devices can be achieved under various combinations of parameters, but some combinations will result in having a suppressor with low energy-handling capability called on to divert the largest part of the surge energy. This uncoordinated situation can create adverse side effects when high current surges occur.
2. Significant parameters in achieving successful coordination involve three factors over which the occupant of the premises has no control: the relative clamping voltages of the two devices, their separation distance, and the prevailing waveforms for impinging surges. This uncontrolled situation presents a challenge and obligation for standards-writing groups to address the problem and develop consensus on a tradeoff of advantages and disadvantages of High-Low versus Low-High.
3. Coordinated schemes can be proposed by utilities to their customers, including a service entrance arrester and one or more plug-in devices to be installed for the dedicated protection of sensitive appliances. However, even such an engineered, coordinated arrangement could be defeated by the addition of a suppressor with a very low clamping voltage, which is not an insignificant likelihood in view of the present competition for lower clamping voltages.

VII. Update on Coordination Efforts

Since the presentation of the paper in the Fall of 1991, considerable discussion of the coordination issue has taken place at the international level involving five technical committees of the IEC. As of late 1992, an effort is underway within the IEC to develop an application document that will address the issues discussed in this paper and present recommendations tailored to the specific neutral-grounding practice of the various member countries. Contact the authors for further updates on progress concerning the technical aspects of device coordination issues as well as updates on the intercommittee coordination and liaison.

Acknowledgment

The authors wish to thank W. P. Malcolm of EPRI for his continued support. Thanks are also due to A. M. Maher and R. A. Veira of PEPCO and T. S. Key of PEAC for their encouragement in this project.

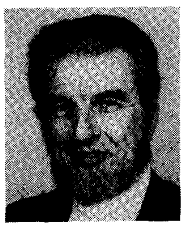
References

[1] ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991, *IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage ac Power Circuits.*
[2] F. D. Martzloff and T. F. Leedy, "Selecting varistor clamping voltage: Lower is not better!" in *Proc. 1989 EMC Symp.* (Zürich).
[3] F. D. Martzloff, "Coordination of surge protectors in low-voltage ac power circuits," *IEEE Trans. Power App. Syst.*, vol. 99, pp. 129–133, Jan./Feb. 1980.
[4] M. F. Stringfellow and B. T. Stonely, "Coordination of surge suppressors in low-voltage ac power circuits," in *Proc. Open Forum Surge Protection Application*, NISTIR 4657, June 1991.
[5] R. B. Standler, "Coordination of surge arresters and suppressors for use on low-voltage mains," in *Proc. 1991 EMC Symp.* (Zürich).
[6] IEC 64/WG3 138A, "Explanation of interfaces for overvoltage categories," *Supplement to Appendix B of Rep. 664*, Nov. 1990.
[7] *Transient Voltage Suppression Devices*, Harris Corp., 1991.
[8] D. G. Luenberger, *Linear and Nonlinear Programming.* Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley, 1984.
[9] F. D. Martzloff, "On the propagation of old and new surges," in *Proc. Open Forum Surge Protection Application*, NISTIR 4657, June 1991.
[10] J. S. Lai, "Performance criteria for cascading surge-protective devices," in *Proc. Open Forum Surge Protection Application*, NISTIR 4657, June 1991.
[11] F. D. Martzloff, "Coupling, propagation, and side effects of surges in an industrial building wiring system," *IEEE Trans. Industry Applications*, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 193–203, Mar./Apr. 1990.

Jih-Sheng (Jason) Lai is a native of Taiwan. He received the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in electrical engineering from the University of Tennessee, Knoxville, in 1985 and 1989, respectively.

From 1980 to 1983, he was the Electrical Engineering Department Chairman of Ming-Chi Institute of Technology, Taipei, Taiwan, where he initiated a power electronic program and received a grant from the school and the National Science Council to study abroad. In 1989, he joined the EPRI Power Electronics Applications Center. He is currently the Power Electronics Lead Scientist at the Engineering Technology Division of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory. His main research interests are power electronics modeling and simulation, circuit design, and microcomputer applications. In the surge protection area, he developed varistor models and simulated cascaded surge protection circuits to understand more about fundamental concepts.

Dr. Lai has two patents in high-frequency power conversions for adjustable-speed drives and more than 25 articles published in the fields of control systems, power systems, and power electronics.



François D. Martzloff (F'83) is a native of France. After undergraduate studies there, he received the M.S.E.E. degree from Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, in 1952 and the M.S.I.A. degree from Union College, Schenectady, NY, in 1972.

After 32 years in the private sector (Southern States Equipment from 1953–1956 and General Electric form 1956–1985), he joined the National Bureau of Standards, which is now the National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD. His early professional experience included the design of high-voltage fuses and bushings. He changed to semiconductor technology, but his high-voltage experience led him to the study of transients, which he has steadily pursued for the last 30 years. He has contributed a number of papers and led the development of several standards on surge characterization and surge testing.

Mr. Martzloff has been granted 13 patents, mostly on surge protection. In the IEEE, he serves as Chair of the Working Group on Surge Characterization. In the IEC, he is serving as Convenor of two working groups and chairs Subcommittee 77B (High-Frequency Phenomena) of TC77 on Electromagnetic Compatibility.

GAPPED ARRESTERS REVISITED: A SOLUTION TO CASCADE COORDINATION

Gapped Arresters Revisited: A Solution to Cascade Coordination

François D. Martzloff
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg MD 20899
f.martzloff@ieee.org

Arshad Mansoor and Kermit Phipps
Power Electronics Applications Center
Knoxville TN 37932

Reprinted, with permission, from IEEE Transactions PWRD-13 No.4, December 1998
(First presented as PE-114-PWRD-0-12-1997)

Significance
Part 8 – Coordination of cascaded SPDs

The goal of implementing a well-coordinated cascade of SPDs with simple MOVs at both the service entrance of a building and point-of-use (the latter typically by an add-on plug-in SPDs typical of what consumers purchase from electronic stores – the so-called "TVSS") presents a dilemma because the service entrance arresters tend to be designed with conservative MCOV ratings (hence relatively high limiting voltages) while the TVSSs tend to be designed with the lowest possible limiting voltage. Such relationship in the limiting voltages is the contrary of what is necessary to achieve coordination between the rugged service entrance arrester and the limited energy-handling capability of the TVSS.

The situation has been created by the decision, early in the introduction of TVSSs and possibly motivated by the UL requirement to show the limiting voltage (with a misguided notion that a lower limiting voltage ensures better protection). By now, this de facto presence of millions of low limiting voltage for the TVSS makes it practically impossible to achieve coordination if the twp SPDs consist of simple MOVs.

Ironically, upon introduction of MOVs in the mid-seventies, residential-type service entrance arresters that consisted of a series combination of a gap and a silicon carbide varistor were replaced by simple MOV discs, viewed at the time as a significant improvement of the protective level provided by a service entrance arrester – hence the "revisited" aspect of this paper.

A solution to this dilemma might be to design the service entrance as a gapped arrester that can relieve the TVSS from the major part of the energy-dissipation stress, while the de facto TVSS can still provide point-of-use surge protection for the connected loads.

This paper was designated "High Interest Paper" by the Power Engineering Society

Gapped Arresters Revisited: A Solution to Cascade Coordination

Arshad Mansoor, Member, IEEE
Power Electronics
Applications Center
Knoxville TN

François D. Martzloff, Fellow, IEEE
National Institute of
Standards and Technology *
Gaithersburg MD

Kermit O. Phipps Member, IEEE
Power Electronics
Applications Center
Knoxville TN

Abstract - This paper provides a brief perspective on how the coordination of cascaded surge-protective devices (SPDs) has become an issue. We propose an approach where the 'ancient' technology of gapped arresters may well be the answer to the dilemma of the incompatibility of a service-entrance SPD having relatively high limiting voltage with the proliferation of built-in or plug-in SPDs having relatively low limiting voltage inside the buildings. The solution involves providing a gapped arrester at the service entrance and gapless SPDs inside the building. An example is given of such a combination, with experimental verification of the proposed solution and computer modeling that allows a parametric evaluation of the significant factors in any candidate combination of SPDs.

I. INTRODUCTION

A quarter of a century ago, metal-oxide varistors ("MOVs"), initially developed as electronic components [1], [2], were introduced to power-system applications and were promptly hailed as the revolutionary technology that would make possible the elimination of gaps in surge arresters and surge-protective devices (SPDs) in general [3]. The conventional arresters at that time combined a gap with a silicon carbide (SiC) varistor disc because the I-V characteristic of silicon carbide, for the desired protection level under surge conditions, resulted in excessive standby current under the normal power system conditions.

For the high-voltage surge arresters, this SiC varistor-gap combination had reached great sophistication in the development of gap structures and construction with modular elements. For low-voltage applications, one SiC varistor disc and one gap were sufficient for the arrester function, but only a few of that type were used in residential applications. The gap sparkover characteristics made the device adequate enough for insulation protection but not effective for the protection of the emerging solid-state appliances [4]. Thus, a market was opened for all-MOV arresters to replace SiC-based gapped arresters and, as the cliché goes, the rest is history.

* *Electricity Division, Electronics and Electrical Engineering Laboratory, Technology Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce.*

PE-114-PWRD-0-12-1997 A paper recommended and approved by the IEEE Surge Protective Devices Committee of the IEEE Power Engineering Society for publication in the IEEE Transactions on Power Delivery. Manuscript submitted June 9, 1997; made available for printing December 12, 1997.

However, this apparently happy state of affairs with the new, improved, MOV-based gapless SPDs is not the end of the story. Arresters developed with electric utility applications in mind were designed by specialists with strong motivation to ensure a reliable, long-life and ultimately cost-effective application of their products. This philosophy included due consideration of the maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV), where the drive for low protection levels was tempered by the need to survive the variations and extremes of the power system environment. This criterion was well understood by utilities and manufacturers.

In this paper, we propose to show the opportunity to revive — revisit — the approach of a gapped arrester that was all but abandoned, as a possible solution to the dilemma of coordination between an arrester designed with a prudent and conservative MCOV at the service entrance, and the many SPDs proliferating inside the building and having a de facto low limiting voltage. This paper is not a product announcement but is an invitation to both manufacturers and users to recognize the opportunity and develop a viable product based on this revisited approach. We only suggest that an appropriate coordination is possible between an arrester capable of withstanding high temporary overvoltages, according to utility practice, and the small, de facto SPDs inside the building. We leave the actual product design to the ingenuity and skill of SPD manufacturers responding to the need of the utilities.

II. THE RACE FOR LOWEST PROTECTION LEVEL

Those designs are now found throughout utility systems, down to the service entrance of the end-user customers. Meanwhile, the designers of appliances, driven by the economic pressures of mass production, had selected solid-state components with relatively low surge immunity. This fateful design and marketing decision led to the need for adding surge-protective devices at the equipment level (incorporated at the power port of the appliance), or as an interface plug-in device separately purchased and installed by the end-user. There, the motivation became one of offering the lowest conceivable protection level, for instance 330 V for 120-V applications [5]. However, some of the implications of this race for the lowest protection level were not fully recognized [6].

Now, an additional concern is emerging as the idea of the so-called "whole-house surge protection" is gaining popularity. In that scheme, a relatively large SPD is installed at the service entrance and additional, smaller SPDs are installed inside the building to complement the first line of protection provided at the service entrance. The service-entrance arrester would be a simple (gapless) varistor SPD, based on the conservative

0885-8977/98/$10.00 © 1997 IEEE

approach of the utilities (sufficient MCOV, hence medium level limiting voltage for the SPD). However the de facto situation *inside* the building is the uncontrolled proliferation of small SPDs with low limiting voltage. Note that given the uncoordinated status of cascaded SPDs, it would be pointless to try and pin down precisely the qualifiers of 'high', 'medium' and 'low' limiting voltage. The point is only to indicate a relative level.

This situation is uncontrolled because the design and surge immunity of appliances has not benefitted from generic standards on surge immunity. The result is that the small SPDs can in fact 'protect' the service entrance arrester and invite the largest part of an impinging surge to pass by the entrance arrester — intended to divert the large surges but by-passed — to be dissipated into the small devices — that might not be suitable for the large surge.

At this point of our discussion, we deliberately use the vague qualifier "large" to refer to the size and energy-handling capability of an SPD and to the stress threat of the impinging surge [7]. An additional concern is that inviting the flow of large surge currents inside the building has adverse side effects from the electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) point of view by shifting the potential of signal reference points associated with the equipment grounding conductors [8].

III. EMERGENCE OF COORDINATION ISSUES

These emerging issues led to the recognition of "Cascade Coordination" as an important objective for the application of SPDs. A coordinated cascade is the parallel connection of two or more SPDs across the line, one upstream and one or more downstream, each with voltage limiting characteristics that ensure sharing of the surge energy in a ratio commensurate with the energy-handling capability of each SPD.

The stage was set nearly two decades ago, with the publication of IEC Report 664 on insulation coordination [9] proposing "Installation Categories" with a descending staircase of voltages from the service entrance to the end of the branch circuits in a building. That concept was valid at the time, based on the availability of conventional arresters using a silicon-carbide varistor in series with a gap. Consequently, equipment manufacturers, including manufacturers of SPDs, became biased toward a philosophy that advocated higher limiting voltage at the service entrance and progressively lower limiting voltages inside the building.

It took some time and several contributions from independent researchers to recognize that this downward staircase cannot be implemented by a cascade of parallel-connected, varistor-type SPDs, even if separated by some distance along the wiring from the service entrance to the end of the branch circuits. This reality was first discussed in several unpublished committee working papers before a rush of published papers brought the realization into the open [10], [11], [12], [13], [14]. It turns out that SPDs included in equipment or added by users have lower limiting voltages than all-varistor SPDs installed at the service entrance and thus unintentionally "protect" the service entrance SPD by attracting the surge current to the device with the lowest limiting voltage.

IV. A POSSIBLE SOLUTION: RETURN TO A GAPPED ARRESTER

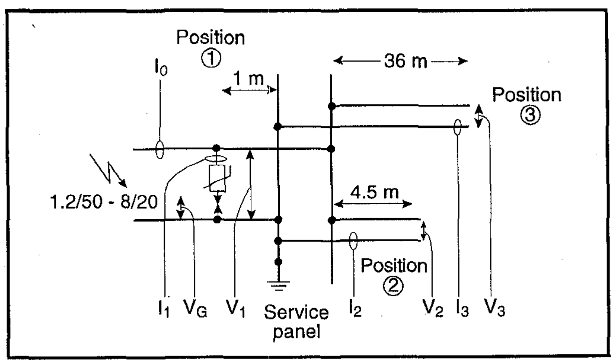
This gapped arrester will use a varistor with a limiting voltage lower than that of the downstream SPDs (in all the following text, "varistor" is to be understood as short-hand for metal-oxide varistor). The gap in series prevents steady-state application of the line voltage which the varistor cannot sustain for more than one half-cycle. An impinging surge will cause the gap to spark over, inserting the low-limiting varistor ahead of the downstream varistors. We have postulated that by appropriate selection and design of the gap, the power-frequency current which will flow in the varistor after the surge will be cleared by the gap at the first natural current zero.

4.1 Criteria for coordination

The basic principle of coordination for a cascade is that the two SPDs — for instance one upstream at the service entrance, and one downstream at the end of a branch circuit or incorporated in the connected equipment — are decoupled from each other by some impedance. With a gapped arrester at the service entrance with a varistor with limiting voltage lower than that of the downstream SPDs can serve as the most attractive SPDs in the cascade and thus divert the surge current away from internal branch circuits after the gap has sparked over. The gap can also serve to provide a higher MCOV and allow the arrester to survive the loss of neutral in a 120/240-V system.

4.2 Experimental verification

To demonstrate that it is possible to obtain a satisfactory coordination, we used our replica of a residential wiring system [8], connecting two of its branch circuits, one 4.5 m long, the other 36 m long (Figure 1). We then installed a gap-varistor combination at the service entrance of the replica and a downstream varistor either at the end of the 4.5-m branch circuit or at the end of the 36-m branch circuit. Figure 1 shows the configuration of the circuit and defines the various current and voltages that will be cited in reporting the results.



I_0 : Current delivered by the generator
I_1 : Current flowing in gapped arrester
I_2 : Current flowing in SPD when at ②
I_3 : Current flowing in SPD when at ③
V_1 : Voltage at arrester
V_2 : Voltage of SPD when at ②
V_2 : Voltage of SPD when at ③
V_G: Voltage across gap

Figure 1 - Test circuit for experimental verification of coordination between a gapped arrester installed at the service entrance (Position①) and an SPD installed at the end of branch circuits (Positions ② or ③)

In our replica, the power wiring uses the conventional non-metallic jacket, 2-conductor plus equipment grounding conductor (2 mm dia., AWG #12). The gapped arrester, suitable for a 120/240-V system voltage, consisted of a varistor in series with a gas tube. The downstream SPD was a typical varistor used in plug-in SPDs, rated 130 V rms [15], [16].

The surge, applied at the service entrance of the replica, was produced by a generator capable of delivering a 6 kV, 1.2/50 μs open-circuit voltage or a 5 kA, 8/20 μs short-circuit current, as described in IEEE C62.41-1991 [17]. Suitable † differential voltage probes and current-viewing transformers were used to monitor voltages and currents during a surge event. Tests were conducted in accordance with procedures described in IEEE C62.45-1987 [18]. Instruments used for measurements are listed in the appendix, which also includes, as a contribution toward the updating of C62.45, examples of pitfalls in interpretation of digital oscilloscope recordings.

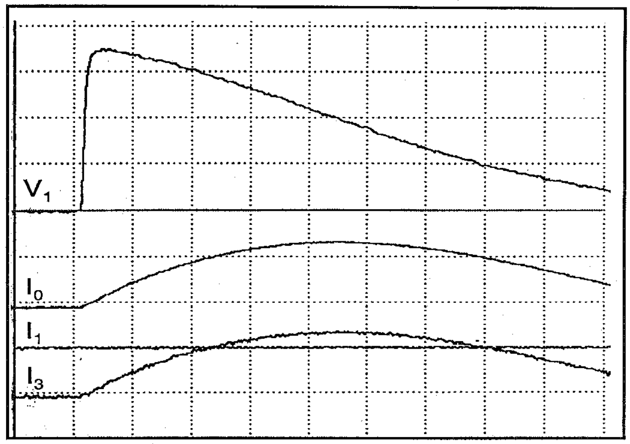
Aware of the fact that the critical point for coordination is not the maximum surge current that may be encountered in the application, but some intermediate current for which the transition occurs as the gap first sparks over, we sought that transition point for each of the line lengths considered in the experiment. We would expect that in the case of the short decoupling line, it would be more difficult to produce coordination for a given combination of downstream limiting voltage and gap sparkover, as the inductive drop would be smaller than in the case of the longer line. Nevertheless, we made both experiments because the long line, for which coordination is easier, creates other problems, as we will see later.

Figures 2, 3, and 4 show respectively, for the case of the long branch circuit, the transition from no gap sparkover to gap sparkover, occurring first on the tail of the wave, then on the front of the wave as the impinging surge current is raised.

In Figure 2, the 700-V voltage developed across the arrester is insufficient to sparkover the gap, and all the applied current (140 A peak) goes to the downstream varistor. In the experiment where the current I_0 reflects the interaction of the circuit with the generator, the current is reduced by the impedance of the long branch circuit; compared with the larger I_0 (440 A) of Figure 3 after gap sparkover. In the real world where the impinging surge is a current source, there would not be that reduction of the surge current and all of the impinging current, unimpeded, would be forced into the downstream varistor and flow in the branch circuit, an EMC problem [8].

† *The measurements reported in this paper have been made with instrumentation for which the combined uncertainty should not exceed ±5% to ±6%. Given the process of applying the measurement results to the response of surge-protective devices exposed to environments with characteristics that are at best known within an order of magnitude, this level of uncertainty does not affect the practical conclusions.*

Certain commercial instruments are identified in the appendix list of instrumentation in order to adequately describe the test procedure. Such identification does not imply recommendation or endorsement by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, nor does it imply that these instruments are necessarily the best for the purpose.



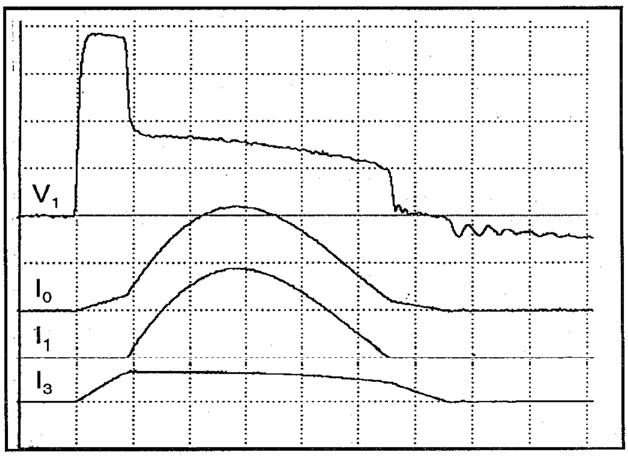
From top to bottom traces (5 μs/div sweep):

V_1 - 200 V/div:	700 V peak
I_0 - 100 A/div:	140 A peak
I_1 - 100 A/div:	No current in arrester
I_3 - 100 A/div:	140 A peak (= I_0)

Figure 2 - Voltage and currents for a surge producing a voltage lower than gap sparkover (long branch circuit)

In Figure 3, the 750-V level developed across the arrester is sufficient to cause sparkover of the gap, but still in the tail of the wave, 4 μs into the surge. This sparkover transfers the impinging current to the upstream arrester, limiting the rise of current into the downstream varistor at 65 A instead of 140 A.

The only stress left on the downstream varistor is to slowly discharge the energy stored in the 36-m branch circuit by the initial rise of current. Note the sudden increase in I_0 at 4 μs as the load impedance presented to the generator changes from 36 m of cable to the short path between generator and upstream arrester.



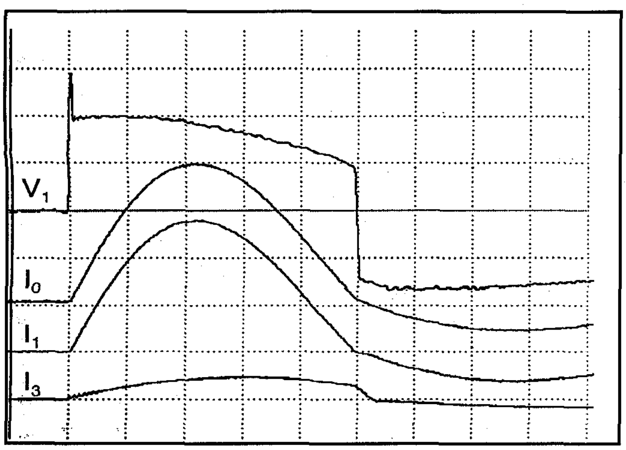
From top to bottom traces (5 μs/div sweep):

V_1 - 200 V/div:	750 V peak
I_0 - 200 A/div:	440 A peak
I_1 - 200 A/div:	380 A peak
I_3 - 100 A/div:	65 A peak

Figure 3 - Voltage and currents for a surge producing a voltage causing gap sparkover on the tail (long branch circuit)

With the current rise shut off in the downstream varistor as the upstream arrester starts conducting, the current in the downstream varistor is then limited to 65 A: a greater surge current results in less current in the downstream varistor after the transition of current levels from no gap sparkover to gap sparkover: *"more begets less!"* [19].

In Figure 4, the larger applied surge (1450 A) results in the gap sparking over on the front of the wave, with very little delay to allow only the beginning of current build-up in the downstream varistor. However, the higher voltage after sparkover (400 V, compared to 350 V in Figure 3) produces further increase in the current I_3, an increase that does not stop until the voltage V_1 falls below 350 V, 15 μs into the surge. This figure was recorded to show the complete event, including the end of the current pulse, and provide a comparison with Figure 2 and Figure 3 at the same sweep rate. As discussed in the Appendix, the sharp spike at the front of the voltage trace must arouse suspicions that the digital oscilloscope might have missed the peak because the need of displaying a 50 μs window means that the resulting sampling rate, reflecting the memory size, is not sufficient to resolve the peak. The value of this figure is then limited to indicating current values and the timing of events, but not the peak of the voltage spike.

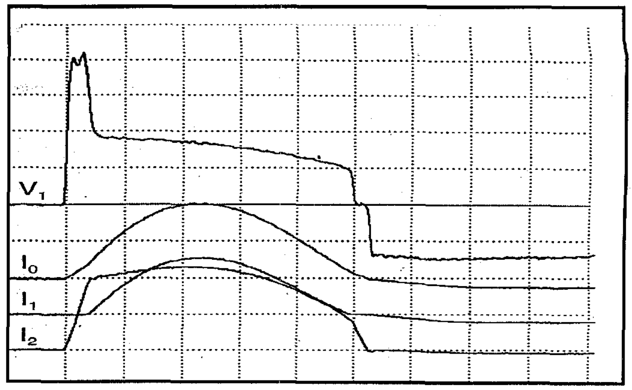


From top to bottom traces (5 μs/div sweep):
V_1 - 200 V/div: Not resolved - See Appendix
I_0 - 500 A/div: 1450 A peak
I_1 - 500 A/div: 1400 A peak
I_3 - 100 A/div: 50 A peak

Figure 4 - Timing of sparkover and currents for a surge producing sparkover of the gap on the front of the wave (long branch circuit)

Turning now to the case of the SPD connected at the end of the short (4.5 m) branch circuit, Figure 5 shows the transition from no sparkover to sparkover. In this example, the sparkover occurs early in the tail of the wave. Instead of the spike shown in Figure 4, the occurrence of the sparkover in the tail provides sufficient data points to obtain a valid display of the voltage.

In this more difficult coordination scenario (smaller decoupling impedance afforded by the short branch circuit), the build-up of the current I_2 in the downstream varistor is greater than for the case of the long branch circuit.



From top to bottom traces (5 μs/div sweep):
V_1 - 200 V/div: 840 V peak
I_0 - 500 A/div: 1010 A peak
I_1 - 500 A/div: 780 A peak
I_2 - 100 A/div: 230 A peak

Figure 5 - Voltage and currents for a surge causing gap sparkover into the tail (short branch circuit)

In Figure 5, the current I_2 reaches 200 A before the arrester shuts off the fast increase, about 2 μs into the event, leaving the current with only a modest increase to 230 A before it slowly decreases, half-way into the surge event. Thus, the stress caused by the energy deposition into the downstream varistor is greater than for the case of the long branch circuit. Even so, it is still acceptable for the 20-mm diameter varistor typically used for plug-in SPDs [11]. Note also the ringing visible as the voltage V_1 reaches its maximum (840 V), resulting from the oscillation of the open-ended 36-m branch circuit.

The appearance of ringing noted in Figure 5 serves as a warning that the propagation of surges is not a simple matter [20]. To give an example of such complexity, and to give an answer to the frequently asked question "do we need an SPD on each branch circuit, or is one sufficient ?" Figure 6 shows the voltage V_3 at the end of the 36-m branch circuit (Position ③, Figure 1) during a surge scenario similar to that shown in Figure 5 (one only downstream SPD located at Position ②, none in Position ③).

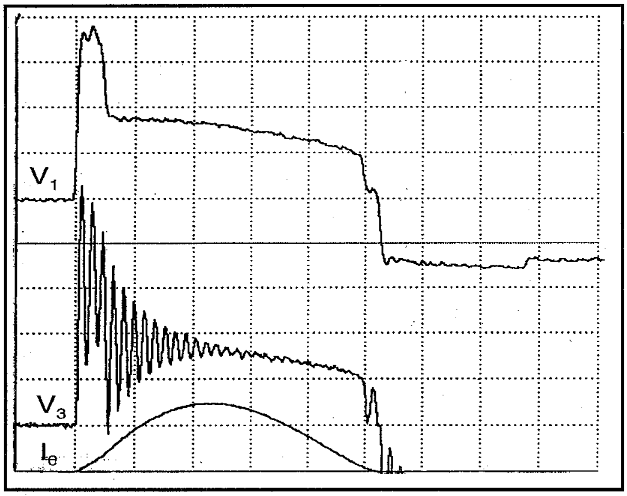
In the scenario of Figure 6, the long branch circuit was left open at Position ③, producing a ringing caused by reflections and undamped oscillations at that end. In this test, the driving voltage V_1 developed at the upstream gapped arrester (Position ①) is only 730 V, but the voltage at the end of the long branch circuit (Position ③) exceeds 1100 V during the ringing. Note that for an actual installation, a load connected at Position ②, where an SPD would be present in this scenario, would not be subjected to this relatively high voltage ringing. At Position ③, a load that would be connected at the end of the long branch circuit assumed to be without SPD, where the ringing occurs, is likely to damp out the ringing.

To validate this expectation, we connected a resistive load at the end of the 36-m branch circuit (Position③), showing that the ringing can be considerably reduced, if not completely eliminated. An unloaded branch circuit, by its very definition, raises no concern for equipment since none is present.

A light load, such as a solid-state control circuit during the off-state of the controlled load, would be the worst case by being at the same time a light load and potentially the most vulnerable type of load.

This situation provides an incentive for the so-called "whole-house protection" where, as mentioned in Section II, a service-entrance arrester as well as plug-in SPDs are provided as a complete package. It is this package approach that will make possible the specification, and actual implementation, of a coordinated gapped arrester and simple varistor plug-in SPDs.

Table 1 shows, for a range of load resistances, how the oscillations (recorded during our tests with a narrow window as discussed in the appendix but not shown here, to limit the length of the paper) are reduced as the load resistance is decreased. The large decrease from 500 Ω to 100 Ω occurs because above 125 Ω, the characteristic impedance of the line [21], a voltage enhancement occurs while below, a voltage reduction occurs.



From top to bottom traces:
V_1 - 200 V/div: 730 V peak
V_3 - 200 V/div: Peaks not resolved - See Table 1
I_0 - 500 A/div: 750 A peak
(5 μs/div sweep)

Figure 6 - Voltages at the service entrance and at the end of a long open-ended branch circuit for a sparkover occurring in the service entrance arrester

TABLE 1
PEAK OF THE RINGING VOLTAGE AT THE END OF THE 36-m BRANCH CIRCUIT AS A FUNCTION OF THE CONNECTED LOAD.

Load, Ω	open	10 k	5 k	1 k	500	100	50
Peak, V	1170	1170	1150	1020	920	680	650

4.3 *Modeling the experiment*

A numerical model of the wiring was developed with the EMTP code [22] for the equivalent parameters of the circuit, as measured in our replica of residential wiring [8]. The "Line Constants" subroutine of EMTP was used to generate various models which were subsequently used in the main data file to compute the response of the circuit to various surge waveforms. A time step of 0.01 μs was used for the EMTP simulation [23].

Experimentally recorded waveforms of surge current were digitized. Using the least-squares fitting technique, parameters for the current source were determined. Using the "Freeform FORTRAN" expression capability of the EMTP code, any surge current waveform that can be expressed as a closed form equation can be modeled.

This capability provides a powerful tool for analyzing circuit response to various other surge waveforms now under consideration by standards-writing organizations.

The characteristics of the varistors are represented by a set of I-V points derived from published characteristics [15] and verified by measurements at several current values. In our first approximation, the gap is represented by a switch that closes when the voltage across it reaches 1100 V. In the future, we plan to increase the sophistication of the model by adding an arc voltage to the gap characteristic and the presence of fuses to be provided as the disconnector device required by the SPD standards now being developed.

The equation used for the impinging current is a damped sine wave that allows a close approximation of the current delivered by typical Combination Wave generators into inductive loads [13]. It is known that actual generators tend to produce an "undershoot" when connected to an inductive load, and this case was no exception. However, computational artifacts occur when using a simple damped sine wave because its ***di/dt*** derivative (a cosine) is not zero at time zero. Furthermore, we know that nature does not allow an instantaneous jump of current from zero to a steep rise. By adding a multiplier term $[1-e^{(-t)}]$, these artifacts are eliminated and the waveform has a "gentle toe" [19] which is a better model of reality. This improved equation is then:

$$\boldsymbol{I} = 2121 * \sin(0.126\boldsymbol{t}) * e^{(-t/26.1)} * [1-e^{(-t)}] \quad (1)$$

with $\boldsymbol{I}$ in amperes and $\boldsymbol{t}$ in microseconds.

Figures 7 and 8 show plots obtained from modeling the same case as that of Figure 4, that is, the application of a surge current such that sparkover of the gap will occur on the front of the wave. Figure 7 shows the voltage V_1, similar to the time-stretched trace of Figure A.2 in the Appendix.

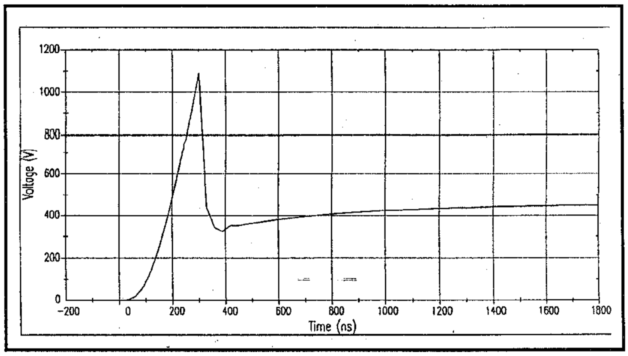
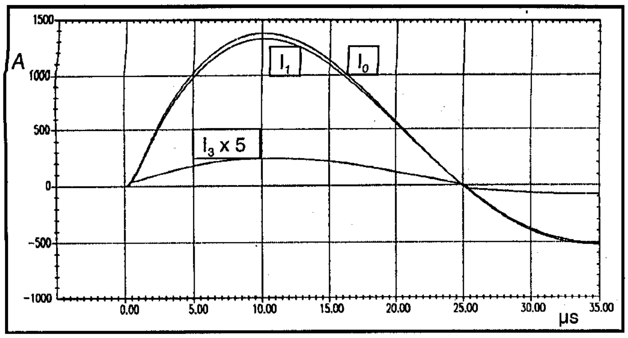


Figure 7 - Model plot of the voltage across arrester, for conditions similar to those of Figure 4. (See also Figure A.2 in the Appendix)



I_0 - 500 A/div; - 1400 A
I_1 - 500 A/div : 1350 A
I_3 - 100 A/div : 50 A (Change of scale by plotting software)

Figure 8 - Model plot of currents, for conditions similar to Figure 4

Figure 8 shows the three current traces, similar to the current traces of Figure 4. The top trace is the applied surge, 1400 A, postulated according to Eq. (1) to match the current involved in the measurement of Figure 4. Practically the same peak values are obtained for the resulting currents, respectively 1300 A for the current in the arrester, I_1, and 50 A for the current in the downstream SPD, I_3. (Note that to present the three traces on the same software-driven plot, the I_3 trace is scaled by a factor of five, to fit the 500 A/div versus 100 A/div of the respective scales of Figure 4).

4.4 Other important factors

The objective of this paper, as stated in the introduction, is only to show how the dilemma of cascade coordination might be resolved by recourse to a gapped arrester at the service entrance. We have shown that effective coordination becomes possible by appropriate selection of the limiting voltages of the varistors and of the gap sparkover characteristics. However, there are other factors that will need to be addressed by designers before this approach can be transitioned to viable hardware. We have not attempted at this stage to study in detail all of these factors, but suggest the following list of topics for consideration.

These are familiar to arrester manufacturers and this list is not intended to tutor them, but simply to place the idea in perspective so that no false expectations are raised that an immediate and easy solution is already at hand. We will have accomplished our purpose if the old idea is just given new consideration. Among the topics to be studied, the following are most important:

- Ability of the varistor to reduce the follow current to a level that will allow the gap to clear at the first current zero — as postulated.
- Ability of the varistor to conduct the follow current that the power system can deliver at the point of installation.
- Ability of the gap to withstand the unavoidable power-frequency overvoltages of the power system without going into conduction and yet to have an acceptable sparkover voltage.

V. THE NEW OPPORTUNITY

The results of our experimental measurements, which can be expanded by parametric modeling, show how a happy state of affairs — an effective coordination of cascaded SPDs — could be obtained by gapped arresters at the service entrance. These arresters would combine the best of the two technologies, gas tubes and metal-oxide varistors. This will not happen, however, if the decision is not made to apply such a gapped arrester. That decision must be made by utilities and installers. In contrast, the de facto situation inside the building, imposed by millions of installed appliances, is now hopelessly immovable. Typically, when these appliances include a built-in SPD or, when the end-user purchases and installs an add-on, plug-in SPD, these SPDs are of the type with low limiting voltage [5], resulting in difficult if not impossible coordination.

This very difficult coordination, however, should not be construed as a recipe for disaster. The reality of the present situation is that these low limiting voltage SPDs manage in general to survive even in the absence of a service entrance arrester. As discussed earlier, this is not a desirable situation, hence the proposals for whole-house surge protection. But if the proposed service entrance arrester were designed to use a simple varistor with ratings commensurate with utility practices, it is most likely that the internal SPDs will "protect" the service entrance arrester, which then serves no useful purpose and is a waste of resources. Furthermore, as more electronics and equipment with low logic voltages are installed, the existing practices may lose effectiveness.

Standards or regulations cannot prescribe the particular type of service entrance arrester (furthermore, the provision of a service entrance arrester is required in only a few countries), so the decision is left to the community of utilities, SPD manufacturers and end-users. The manufacturers would probably respond to the need for gapped arresters if informed system designers were to call back from retirement the 'ancient' gapped device and, with appropriate technology update, give the old idea a new lease on life.

VI. CONCLUSIONS

1. The dilemma of coordinating a cascade of surge-protective devices can be solved by providing a gapped arrester at the service entrance, that will coordinate with the de facto situation inside the building.
2. The need for a service-entrance arrester to withstand the scenario of lost neutral can be satisfied by a gapped arrester having sufficient maximum continuous operating voltage capability.
3. Experimental verification of this coordination has been demonstrated for typical branch circuit lengths and limiting voltages applicable to the 120/240-V systems used in residential applications in North America. The same principles can be applied to other power systems with appropriate adaptation of voltage ratings and careful consideration of the local grounding practices.

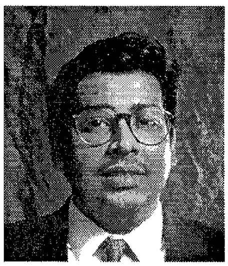
4. The behavior of a complex system such as the interactions between circuit impedances and the nonlinear characteristics of surge-protective devices can be successfully modeled to allow parametric studies.
5. Other factors need attention, for which good engineering practice applied by surge-protective device manufacturers can provide adequate design.
6. While the idea appears sound, it cannot be implemented by individual end-users. It will take an initiative by a centralized organization, such as the utility serving the district, to persuade manufacturers that a market opportunity exists to which they can contribute.

VII. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Support for the development of this revisited approach was provided by the Power Quality Research groups of Delmarva Power & Light and of Pacific Gas & Electric. Support for the testing and modeling was provided by the Electric Power Research Institute.

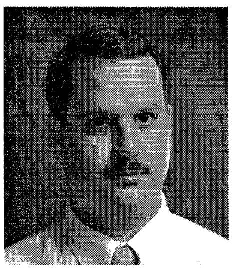
VIII. REFERENCES

1. Matsuoka, Masyama & Ida, *Supplementary Journal of Japanese Society of Applied Physics,* Vol 39, pp 94-101, 1970
2. Harnden, Martzloff, Morris, and Golden, "Metal-oxide Varistor: a New Way to Suppress Transients," *Electronics*, October 1972.
3 Sakshaug, Kresge, and Miske, "A New Concept in Station Arrester Design," IEEE Transactions-PES-96, March/April 1977.
4. Martzloff, "Transient Overvoltage Protection: The Implications of New Techniques," *Proceedings, EMC Zurich 1981.*
5. UL Standard 1449, *Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors* (1980).
6. Martzloff and Leedy, "Selecting Varistor Clamping Voltage: Lower Is Not Better!" *Proceedings, EMC Zurich 1989.*
7 Key, Mansoor, and Martzloff "No Joules for Surges: Relevant and Realistic Assessment of Surge Stress Threats," *Proceedings, 7th International Conference on Harmonics and Quality of Power*, Las Vegas, September 1996.
8. Key and Martzloff, "Surging the Upside-Down House: Looking into Upsetting Reference Voltages," *Proceedings, PQA'94*, Amsterdam, October 1994.
9. IEC Publication 664, *Insulation coordination within low-voltage systems, including clearances and creepage distances for equipment*, 1980.
10. Standler, "Coordination of Surge Arresters For Use on Low-voltage Mains," *Proceedings, EMC Zurich 1991.*
11. Lai and Martzloff, "Coordinating Cascaded Surge-protective Devices: High-Low vs. Low-High," *Conference Record, IEEE-IAS Meeting*, October 1991. Also in *IEEE Transactions, IAS 29-4 1993.*
12. Hostfet and Huse, "Coordination of Surge Protective Devices in Power Supply Systems: Needs for Protection," *Proceedings, ICLP 1992.*
13. Hasse, Wiesinger, Zahlmann and Zischank, "Principle for an Advanced Coordination of Surge Protective Devices in Low Voltage Systems," *Proceedings, ICLP 1994.*
14. Rousseau and Perche, "Coordination of Surge Arresters in the Low-Voltage Field," *Proceedings, 17th International Telecommunications Conference* (INTELEC 95), 1995.
15. *Transient Voltage Suppression Devices*, Harris Corp., 1990.
16. IEEE C62.33-1982 (Reaffirmed 1989). *IEEE Standard Test Specifications for Varistor Surge-Protective Devices.*
17. IEEE C62.41-1991, *IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.*
18. IEEE C62.45-1992, *IEEE Guide on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.*
19. Mansoor and Martzloff, "Driving High Surge Currents into Long Cables: More Begets Less," *IEEE Transactions PWRD 12, No.3, July 1997.*
20. Goedde, Dugan and Rowe, "Full Scale Lightning Surge Tests of Distribution Transformers and Secondary Systems," *IEEE - PES Transmission and Distribution Conference Record*, Dallas TX, September 1991.
21. Martzloff and Gauper, "Surge and High-Frequency Propagation in Industrial Power Lines," *IEEE Transactions IA-22*, July 1986.
22. EPRI, "Electromagnetic Transients Program (EMTP), Version 2.0; Volume 1; Main Program; Volume 2: Auxiliary Routines" *EPRI Report EL-6421-L*, July 1989.
23. Martzloff, Mansoor, Phipps and Grady, "Surging the Upside-Down House: Measurements and Modeling Results," *Proceedings, PQA'95 Conference*, EPRI, 1995.



Arshad Mansoor (M' 1995) is an Electrical Systems Engineer at the EPRI Power Electronics Applications Center (PEAC). He received his MS and Ph.D. in electrical engineering from the University of Texas, Austin in 1992 and 1994 respectively. His areas of interest include Power Quality, power systems transients analysis, harmonics, surge propagation and protection, and EMTP model development.

François Martzloff (M'1956, F'1983) Born and educated in France, with additional MS degrees from Georgia Tech and Union College, worked at General Electric for 29 years and now 12 years at the National Institute of Standards and Technology. He is contributing to several committees for the development of standards on EMC, surge protection and Power Quality in the IEEE and the IEC.



Kermit Phipps is in charge of testing and evaluating equipment performance in accordance with standards of ANSI, IEEE, IEC, Military, UL, and the EPRI System Compatibility Test Protocols. At PEAC, he has conducted laboratory investigations of lamp ballasts, surge-protective devices, uninterruptible power supplies, and personal computers. He is the author of test protocols and research papers on surge propagation and power quality.

APPENDIX

Limitation of Digital Oscilloscopes

In discussing Figure 4, mention was made of the limited number of sampling points in digital oscilloscopes, in relation to the time of the display window. For fast-changing phenomena, such as the gap breakdown shown in Figure 4 (reproduced here as Figure A.1), the allocation of sampling points is insufficient to resolve the peak voltage on the trace V_1, that is, the peak can occur between sampling points. It takes a narrower window (faster speed) to record all of the peak waveform, as shown in Figure A.2. A cursory examination of the peak in Figure A.1 might have led the unwary to conclude that the V_1 peak is only 600 V, but Figure A.2 reveals a peak at 1200 V. This example should be a useful reminder to exercise caution in the use of these otherwise sophisticated and very convenient digital oscilloscope.s

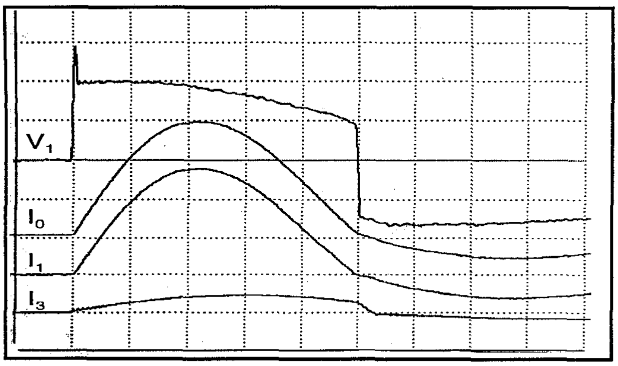
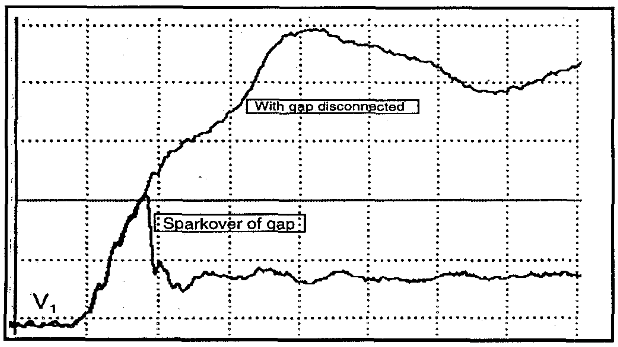


Figure A.1 (Same traces as Figure 4): The peak of trace V_1 is not completely resolved because the sampling rate made necessary by the desire to show a 100 μs window did not provide enough data points around the peak.

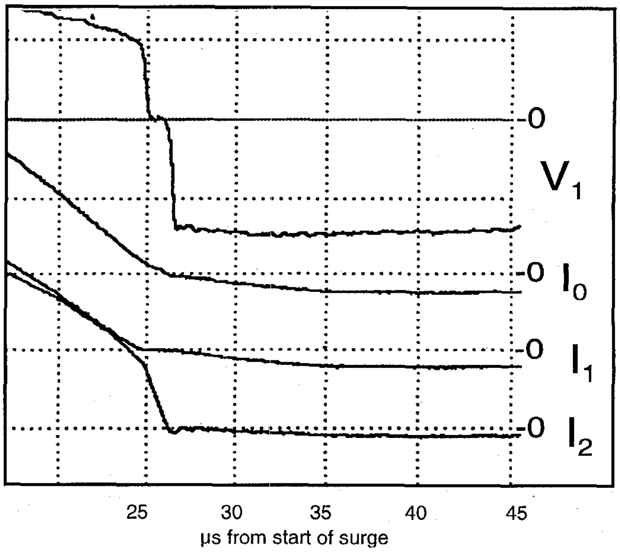


Top trace: Voltage with gap disconnected
Bottom trace: Voltage with gap reconnected
(500 V/div, 200 ns/div)

Figure A.2 - Resolution of the actual peak voltage V_1 shown in the recording of Figure A.1, obtained with more data points

Understanding the Circuit Behavior

Figure A.3 shows a zoomed portion of the oscillogram of Figure 5, with the voltage across the upstream arrester and the three currents I_0 (generator), I_1 (upstream SPD), and I_2 (downstream SPD). The polarity of the voltages and currents, as visible in the oscillogram, have been tabulated for three time ranges, 0 to 25 μs, 25 to 27 μs, and after 27 μs. At time 25 μs, the current delivered by the generator becomes less than the current I_2 required by the inductance of the branch circuit, so that the upstream arrester is starved: a short period of rest in the I_1 trace can be seen on the zoomed picture, while it was hard to detect in Figure 5. The current I_2 then falls more rapidly (this can exacerbate inductive effects in its vicinity) until it reaches zero at 26.5 μs, and only then, the generator current I_0 reverses its polarity, the classic "undershoot."



	Voltage and current polarity		
	0 to 25 μs	25 to 27 μs	27 to 45 μs
V_1 - 200 V/div:	positive	zero	negative
I_0 - 500 A/div:	positive	positive	negative
I_1 - 500 A/div:	positive	zero	negative
I_2 - 100 A/div:	positive	positive	negative

Figure A.3 - Zoom view from Figure 5 showing voltages and currents during the transition at the end of the surge

Instrumentation List

Surge generator:	KeyTek 711 and P7
Differential voltage probe:	KeyTek IL-1PK1001
Current transducers:	Pearson 411
Attenuators:	Tektronix 011-0054-02
Digital signal analyzer:	Tektronix DSA 602A
Preamplifiers:	Tektronix 11A32; 11A33

THE ROLE AND STRESS OF SURGE-PROTECTIVE DEVICES IN SHARING LIGHTNING CURRENT

The Role and Stress of Surge-Protective Devices in Sharing Lightning Current

François D. Martzloff
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg MD 20899
f.martzloff@ieee.org

Arshad Mansoor
EPRI PEAC Corp
942 Corridor Park Blvd Knoxville TN 37932
Amansoor@epri-peac.com

Reprint of paper presented at EMC Europe 2002, September 2002

Significance
Part 2 – Development of standards — Reality checks
Part 4 – Propagation and coupling — Numerical simulations

Most simulations performed to investigate the sharing (dispersion) of lightning current for the case of a direct flash to a building have focused on the role and stress of surge-protective devices (SPDs) installed at the service entrance of a building and their involvement in that part of the lightning current that exits the building via the power supply connection to the energy supply.

The numerical simulations performed for this paper, based on a postulated waveform and amplitude suggested by current standards, include downstream SPDs, either incorporated in equipment or provided by the building occupant. The results show that a significant part of the exiting lightning current can involve those downstream SPDs with some likelihood that their surge withstand capability might be exceeded. Such a possibility then raises questions on the validity of the postulated amplitude in the face of the relatively rare occurrence of reported failures.

THE ROLE AND STRESS OF SURGE-PROTECTIVE DEVICES IN SHARING LIGHTNING CURRENT

François D. Martzloff

National Institute of Standards and Technology [1]
Gaithersburg MD 20877 USA
f.martzloff@ieee.org

Arshad Mansoor

EPRI PEAC Corp.
942 Corridor Park Blvd
Knoxville TN 37932 USA

Abstract – This paper examines the sharing of lightning current associated with a direct flash to a building. This sharing involves not just those surge-protective devices (SPDs) that might be installed at the service entrance, but also all SPDs involved in the exit path of the lightning current. Such sharing might involve built-in SPDs of some equipment located close to the service entrance, but heretofore not included in numerical simulations performed by many researchers. From the numerical simulations reported in this paper, conclusions are offered that may influence the design and EMC testing of equipment, as well as the risk analysis associated with lightning protection.

I. BACKGROUND AND RATIONALE

This paper offers additional information to the body of knowledge accumulated on how the lightning current of a direct flash, injected into the earthing system of a building, is shared among the many available paths towards intended or opportunistic earthing electrodes.

Recent developments in the International Electro-technical Commission (IEC) and the Surge-Protective Devices (SPD) Committee of the Institute of Electronics and Electrical Engineers (IEEE) have focused on the role of SPDs connected at the service entrance of a building in the case of a direct lightning flash to the building. This scenario is described in IEC 61312-3 (2000) [9], IEEE PC62.41.1 [12] and PC62.41.2 [13].

Prior to this new focus, most of the considerations on SPD applications were based on the scenario of surges impinging upon the service entrance of a building as they come from sources external to the building. The new (additional) focus addresses the scenario of the earth-seeking lightning current as it is shared among the many possible paths to earth, including the deliberate and opportunistic exit paths of the building earthing system, services other than the power system connection and, mostly, the power supply connection.

Quite independently from these lightning protection considerations, the IEC Subcommittee SC77B had developed a series of documents on the electromagnetic compatibility of equipment, IEC 61000-4-5, Surge withstand capability [8] in particular. These documents were primarily concerned with immunity against typical disturbances, the rare case of a direct lightning flash to a building containing electronic equipment not included.

Increasing recognition of the need to include the scenario of a direct flash to a building – rare as it might be – has motivated the formation of an IEC Joint Task Force TC81/SC77B for the purpose of considering surge stresses on equipment higher than those currently described in the IEC document 61000-4-5 on immunity testing [8].

The purpose of the paper is to examine in detail the sharing of lightning current, not just by the SPDs at the service entrance, but also by all SPDs that might be involved in the exit path of the lightning current. Such sharing might well involve SPDs incorporated in the equipment located close to the service entrance, but not always included in the numerical simulations that have been performed by many researchers (Altmaier et al., 1992) [1]; (Standler, 1992) [23]; (Rakotomalala, 1994) [20]; (Birkl et al., 1996) [3]; (Mansoor and Martzloff, 1998) [15]; (Mata et al., 2002) [19]. In its recent development of a Guide and a Recommended Practice on surges in low-voltage ac power circuits [13] the IEEE has refrained from identifying SPDs as being those that may be connected at the service entrance. Instead, it refers to "SPDs involved in the exit path" without reference to their point of installation.

Given the tendency of equipment manufacturers to include an SPD at the equipment power input port, the issue of "cascade coordination" arises. Several previous papers (Martzloff, 1980) [17]; (Goedde et al., 1990) [5]; (Lai and Martzloff, 1991) [14]; (Standler, 1991) [22]; (Hostfet et al., 1992) [7]; (Hasse et al., 1994) [6] have explored the concept of cascade coordination involving two or more SPDs connected on the same power supply but at some distance from each other.

The legitimate wish of the energy service providers to specify robust SPDs at the service entrance results in SPDs having a relatively high Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV). On the other hand, some equipment manufacturers tend to select SPDs with a low MCOV under the misconception that lower is better (Martzloff and Leedy, 1989) [18]. This dichotomy can result in a situation where the low-MCOV SPDs included in equipment might well become involved in the "exit path" and thus become overstressed in the case of a direct flash to the building. This situation is made more complicated by the fact that commercial SPDs packages are assembled from typical distributors' supplies that can have an allowable tolerance band of ±10% on the voltage-limiting rating.

To explore the possibility and implications of a questionable coordination, numerical simulations were performed on a simplified model of a building featuring SPDs installed at the service entrance and SPDs that may be incorporated in equipment connected inside the building near the service entrance.

---

[1] *Contribution of the National Institute of Standards and Technology; not subject to copyright in the United States.*

II. NUMERICAL SIMULATIONS

II.1 Basic circuit

Figure 1 shows a simplified building power system that includes the key elements of this scenario: the building earthing system and all earthing electrodes, with the corresponding exit paths via the service-entrance SPDs and a built-in SPD provided at the power port of a typical item of electronic equipment. In this example, these SPDs are metal-oxide varistors (MOVs) with typical voltage ratings (150 V at the service entrance and 130 V in the equipment) selected for a 120/240 V residential power system. (The conclusions obtained for this type of power system will also be applicable to 240/400 V systems.)

Numerical analysis of the circuit behavior by EMTP [4] allows inclusion of the SPD characteristics as well as the significant R and L elements of the wiring, with injection of a stroke current of 100 kA 10/350 μs at any selected point – the earthing system in this case. The selection of a 100 kA peak is consistent with the postulate made in many published simulations, but might be questioned on the basis of field experience and lightning detection statistics, as will be discussed later in this paper.

In Figure 1, the neutral is defined as part of a "multiple-grounded neutral" system (TN-C-S), with distributed R and L elements between its earthing electrode connections. The R and L values for the cables used in the numerical simulation, but not shown in the figure to avoid clutter, were selected to emulate the typical wire diameters used in low-voltage power distribution systems and building installations.

Previous studies (Birkl et al., 1996) [3]; (Mansoor and Martzloff, 1998) [15] have validated the intuitive expectation that the tail of the 10/350 μs waveform often postulated for simulations will be shared among the available paths simply according to the relative values of resistance in the paths leading to the earthing electrodes. This fact is apparent in the results of Figure 2, for example at the 350 μs time: when inductive effects have dwindled, the current I_H in the 10-Ω earthing resistance of the building is ten times smaller than the total current exiting the building $[I_N+I_{L1}+I_{L2}]$ toward the power distribution system in which multiple earthing electrodes offer an effective earthing resistance of only 1 Ω. It is also worthy to note that this sharing is controlled by the ***relative*** values of the resistances, so that any earth conductivity differences associated with local conditions will wash out.

The combination of the service-entrance 150-V MOV on Line 2 and the 130-V MOV incorporated at the power port of the equipment constitutes a so-called "cascade". When two such cascaded SPDs are to be coordinated, a decoupling impedance must be provided between the two SPDs so that the voltage drop caused by the current flowing in the decoupling impedance – in this example the impedance of the 2,5 mm^2 diameter wires – and added to the limiting voltage of the 130-V MOV, will cause enough of the current to flow through the 150-V MOV to reduce stress on the 130-V MOV.

The simulation was performed for three values of the impedance (length) of the connection, i.e., 0,1 m, 1 m, and 10 m to assess the effect of this impedance for practical situations. Figure 3 shows the results for these three cases and Table 1 shows the resulting energy deposition in the respective MOVs.

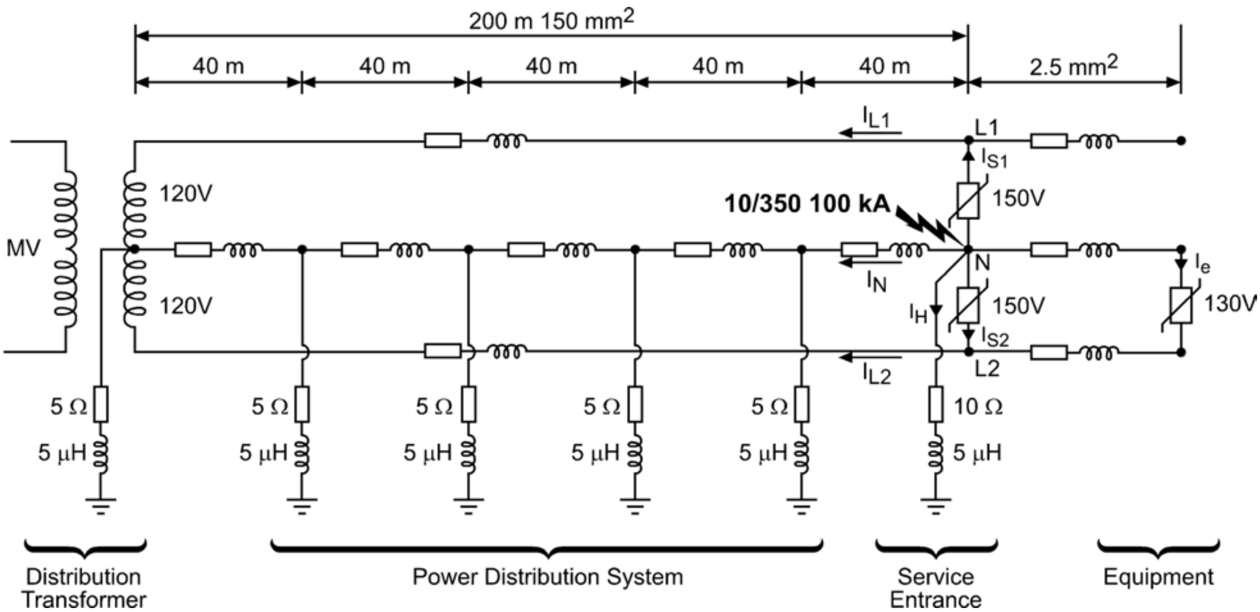
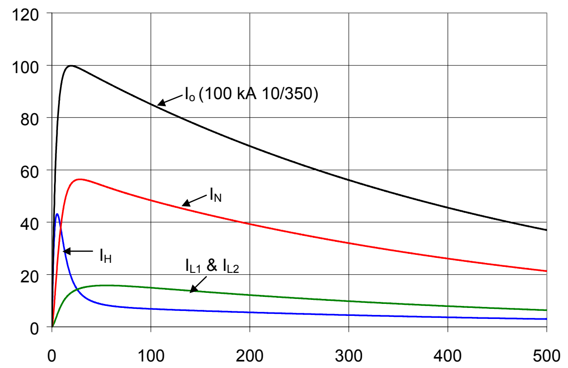


Figure 1 Simplified building schematic with service-entrance SPDs, one built-in equipment SPD, and multiple-grounded power distribution system in case of a direct lightning flash to the earthing system



Legend

I_O: 100 kA, 10/350 µs stroke to the building earthing system
I_N: current exiting via the neutral of the power supply
I_{L1}, I_{L2}: current exiting via the two lines of the power supply
I_H: current into the building earthing electrode(s)

Vertical scale: current in kA – Horizontal scale: time in µs

Figure 2 – Sharing of the lightning current among available paths to earth electrodes

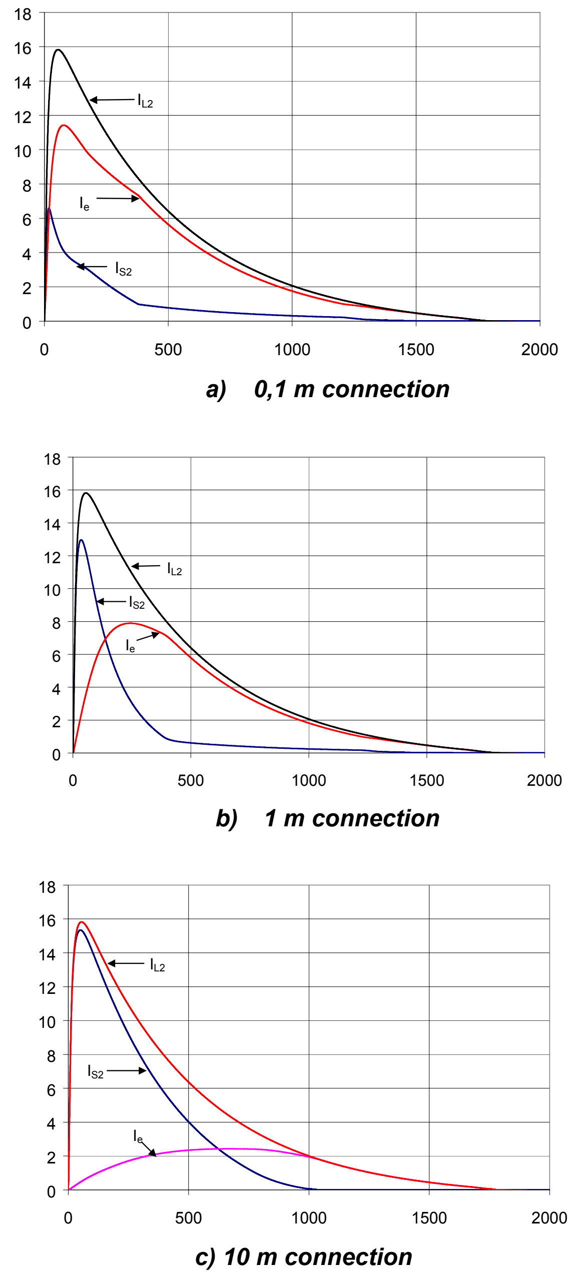
In the traces of Figure 3, the total current in Line 2 (sum of the two currents in the two MOVs) remains essentially unchanged for the three combinations, but the sharing of the current between the two MOVs is significantly affected.

Figure 3a, with only 0,1 m of separation, is not a practical example of connection of equipment that close to the service entrance – except perhaps an electronic residual current device incorporated in the service panel. The two other figures, 3b and 3c, show how the 130-V MOV that took the largest part of the current in the case of Figure 3a, now takes on less as separation length increases. An interesting situation develops as the current flowing in the 10-m line to the 130-V MOV stores energy that will cause a stretching of the current in the 130-V MOV long after the 150-V MOV current has decayed. This is significant because the total energy deposited in the MOVs is the criterion used for coordination, even though the current in the 130-V MOV could be lower than the current in the 150-V MOV. Table 1 shows how this energy sharing changes with the length of the decoupling connection, according to the integration of the varistor currents and voltages obtained from EMTP.

Table 1 – Sharing energy between MOVs for three different connection lengths

SPD	Energy deposition (joules)		
	0,1 m	1 m	10 m
150-V MOV	620	1090	2470
130-V MOV	2560	2030	890

These energy levels might be acceptable for a 150-V MOV sized for service entrance duty, but the 890-joule deposition into the 130-V MOV incorporated in the equipment exceeds common-wisdom ratings for such devices. This finding then raises a question on the effectiveness of a cascade for the case of direct flash to the building. In an actual installation, there would be more than one piece of equipment, presumably each with a 130-V built-in MOV at the power port. One might expect that some sharing among these multiple SPDs would reduce the energy stress imposed on these devices.



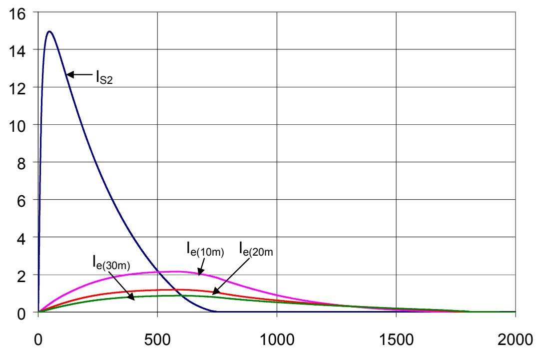
Legend

I_{L2}: current exiting via the power supply phase conductor
I_{S2}: current into the service entrance SPD
I_e: current into the equipment SPD

All vertical scales: current in kA
All horizontal scales: time in µs

Figure 3 – Sharing of lightning stroke current

To explore this situation, an additional simulation was performed for three branch circuits, respectively 10 m, 20 m, and 30 m, each of them supplying equipment incorporating a built-in 130-V MOV. Figure 4 shows the sharing of current among these three MOVs and the 150-V service entrance MOV, and Table 2 shows the energy deposition.



Legend

I_{S2}: current into the service entrance SPD
I_e: currents in the three SPDs at end of 10, 20, and 30 m lines

Vertical scale: current in kA – Horizontal scale: time in µs

Figure 4 – Sharing of current among MOVs

Table 2 – Energy sharing among MOVs

Branch circuit length and energy deposition into three 130-V MOVs			Service entrance 150-V MOV
10 m	20 m	30 m	
620 J	370 J	280 J	1930 J

II.2 Effect of manufacturing tolerances on commercial-grade metal-oxide varistors

The simulations discussed so far were performed by postulating that both the 150-V MOV and the 130-V MOV had their measured voltage limiting at the nominal value as specified by typical manufacturer specifications. Such a postulate is of course difficult to ensure in the reality of commercial-grade devices. For instance, the nominal voltage-limiting value of MOVs rated 130 V rms is 200 V, with lower limit of 184 V and upper limit of 220 V. To check that aspect of the problem, an arbitrary lot of 300 devices rated 130 V rms was purchased from a distributor and the actual measured voltage-limiting value at 1 mA dc was determined in accordance with IEEE Std 62.33-1994 [11]. For this lot, the standard deviation (sigma) was found to be 8 V.

On the basis on these measurements and to give an indication of the significance of tolerance effects, the computations reported for Figure 3c (10 m separation) were repeated, still with a 150 V MOV at the service entrance, but with varistors at ±1 sigma of the 130 V rms rating, that is, 122 V and 138 V rms. The results are shown in Table 3.

Table 3 Energy sharing for three values of the equipment built-in MOV (10 m separation)

Equipment MOV rating (V rms)	Energy deposited (J)	
	Equipment MOV	150-V service entrance MOV
122	915	2320
130	890	2890
138	750	2650

These results illustrate the significance of tolerances in a situation where the difference between the two SPDs of the cascade is not large, because of the de facto situation of low values of MCOV that the industry has unfortunately adopted. Of course, if tolerances were also taken into consideration for the service entrance MOV, the extremes of distributions for both MOV would make an effective coordination between a nominal 150-V MOV and a nominal 130-V MOV even more problematic.

II. 3 Nonlinearity of circuit elements

Most of the reported simulations, as cited above, have been performed with a conservative postulate of a 100 kA 10/350 lightning discharge. The median of the current peaks compiled in the seminal Berger et al. paper [2] is only 20 kA. Occasional reservations have been voiced on the validity of these data collected with technology dating back to the 1970's. A recent (July 2000) actual case history was communicated to the authors by a colleague for two major lightning storms recorded in the area of Tampa in Florida by means of the Lightning Detection System [24], during which over 30 000 flashes were detected in a period of less than 12 hours, with only one at the 150 kA level, and a median of 20 kA, confirming the Berger at al. data.

One could expect that the dispersion of the lightning current that results from the combined action of linear elements (resistance and inductance) with nonlinear components (MOVs) might produce a different sharing of the current as the decoupling element is linear but the SPDs are nonlinear. To explore this hypothesis, the computations for the case of Figure 4 and Table 2 were repeated, for peak currents of 100 kA (the original value of the computation), 50 kA, and 25 kA (about the median of the statistics). Table 4 shows the results of these computations. It is interesting to note that as the applied stroke is decreased 4 to 1 (from 100 to 25), the total energy deposited in the varistors is decreased by a factor of 3200/610 = 5.2. This relative greater decrease is caused by the larger portion of the current exiting via the linear-path neutral, further relief for all the SPDs involved in the exit path.

Table 4 Nonlinear effects on current sharing

10/350 stroke (kA)	Branch circuit length and energy deposited into three 130-V MOVs			Energy into service entrance 150-MOV	Total energy in the MOVs
	10 m	20 m	30 m		
100	620 J	370 J	280 J	1930 J	3200 J
50	329 J	215 J	179 J	700 J	1423 J
25	170 J	120 J	90 J	230 J	610 J

III. DISCUSSION

We have made all these computations based on postulating that the insulation levels are sufficient to prevent a flashover that would drastically affect the continuing energy deposition in the downstream SPDs. We have not included the limits of energy handling of the devices, which of course should be compared with computed deposited energy levels in a practical case.

Another set of readings from the EMTP computations confirmed that the presence of SPDs at the critical points prevents such overvoltages from occurring (as long as the SPDs can carry the resulting currents)

Not surprisingly, the results of the simulation confirm that the sharing of the lightning current occurs in inverse ratio of the resistances leading to the earthing electrodes after the initial phase of the 10/350 µs stroke. Likewise, one can expect that inductances will limit the current flow so that low-inductive paths, such as intended and opportunistic earth electrodes of the building itself, compared to the longer lines of the power supply, will carry a larger share of the total current during the initial phase of the current. This effect is clearly visible on the I_H of Figure 2, for the relatively slow rise time of 10 µs of a first stroke. One may expect that for the subsequent strokes, or the flashes associated with triggered lightning experiments that have shorter rise times (Rakov et al., 2001) [21], this effect will be even more apparent.

An important finding – predictable on a qualitative basis but heretofore not quantified for the case of a direct lightning flash to buildings containing electronic equipment – concerns the cascade coordination of built-in SPDs in the equipment. From the simple examples presented, it appears that a cascade of a robust service-entrance SPD and a built-in SPD sized for limited energy-handling capability, according to the common-wisdom practice, might well be a delusion.

A solution to the difficult coordination could be to replace the all-MOV SPD at the service entrance with a combined series gap-varistor device (Mansoor et al., 1998) [16]. Such a device would also alleviate the concerns about the temporary overvoltage problems associated with MOV-only SPDs. Sparkover of the gap during the initial rise of the lightning current (when the coordination by means of the decoupling inductance occurs) will invite the remainder (continuing rise and tail) of the surge current exiting via SPDs to use the service entrance SPD rather than the simple and less robust built-in MOVs downstream.

Last but not least, the practical question remains open on the need to provide surge protection against worst cases – the combined worst case of a direct flash to the building and the high-level 100 kA stroke, which is only at the 4% probability, according to the Berger et al. data [2] and even lower in the yet-anecdotal case of the Tampa Bay lightning storm [24]. The nonlinearity effect presented in II.3 adds further credibility to the overall need to make reasonable risk assessments of cost-effectiveness before specifying high surge level requirements, both for the service entrance SPDs and for built-in SPDs in connected equipment.

IV. CONCLUSIONS

1. When accepting the postulate that the reference parameter of a direct lightning flash to a building should be a 10/350 µs current with a peak of 100 kA, the numerical simulations performed for a simplified system with one surge- protective device installed at the service entrance, and one or more built-in SPD in downstream equipment indicate that the downstream SPD is very likely to be overstressed and fail, most likely catastrophically.

2. There are several possible explanations for the apparent contradiction between a prediction of down-stream equipment failures based on this postulated lightning parameters, and equipment field experience that does not report such frequent failures, although of course anecdotes abound.

- The occurrence of a direct flash to a building can cause such extensive damage that a post-mortem for investigating the specifics of a prevailing ineffective coordination is not performed at that time and the issue is ignored.
- Enough uncontrolled clearance flashovers occur in the installation to provide significant relief for any at-risk SPDs incorporated in downstream equipment.
- In an installation where many built-in or plug-in SPDs are present, the sharing illustrated by Figure 4, combined with a low probability of a 100 kA stroke, might reduce the stress on downstream devices to a value within their capability. In particular, many commercial plug-in SPDs advertise capabilities of hundreds of joules, unlike the 20 joules of a single MOV, which might be provided at the input port of electronic equipment.
- Insufficient field failure data have been obtained, compiled, shared, and published to enable realistic assessment of frequency and severity of occurrences involving an unsuccessful cascade coordination.

3. It is impractical at this point to mandate high energy handling capability for built-in SPDs. Such a move might meet with strong objections from manufacturers whose products have satisfactory field experience, and a risk analysis might show it to be not cost-effective.

4. Economic and political realities related to the type and mission of the installations to be protected should be kept in mind. Clearly, mass-market applications such as cost-conscious consumers, in a framework of regulated or unregulated installations, are different from bottom-line-conscious industrial applications, and even more so in the case of national assets – be they cultural or military.

5. Another approach for manufacturers might be to avoid placing low MCOV varistors at the input port of their equipment. Rather, they should select an SPD with an MCOV and resulting surge-protective level as high as their equipment can inherently stand. This is a "selfish" approach which is mentioned here half-seriously, half-facetiously: there are enough low MCOV SPDs installed by users or included in other equipment in a typical system that those unfortunate low-MCOV devices will take up the stress, leaving unscathed the equipment wisely provided with high MCOV SPDs!

V. REFERENCES

Note: The citations that appear in the text are listed here by alphabetical order of the lead author, not by chronological order of appearance in the text.

[1] Altmaier, H., Pelz, D. and Schebe, K., "Computer Simulation of Surge Voltage Protection in Low-Voltage Systems," *Proceedings, 21st International Conference on Lightning Protection*, Berlin 1992.

[2] Berger, K., Anderson, R.B. and Kröniger, H., "Parameters of Lightning Flashes," *ELECTRA* No.41, 1975.

[3] Birkl, J., Hasse, P., and Zahlmann, P., "Investigation of the Interaction of Lightning Currents with Low-Voltage Installations and Their Related Threat Parameters," *Proceedings, 23rd International Conference on Lightning Protection,* Firenze, 1996.

[4] EPRI, "Electromagnetic Transients Program," (EMTP), Version 2.0, Vol. 1: Main Program; Vol.2: Auxiliary Routines, *EPRI Report EL-6421-L*, 1989.

[5] Goedde, G.L., Marz, M.B. and Henry, D.C., "Coordinating Lightning Stroke Protection From the Utility System to Load devices," *Proceedings, Second International Power Quality /ESD Conference*, October 1990.

[6] Hasse, P., Zahlmann, P., Wiesinger, J., and Zischank, W., "Principle for an Advanced Coordination of Surge-Protective Devices in Low-Voltage Systems," *Proceedings, 22nd International Conference on Lightning Protection*, Budapest, 1994.

[7] Hostfet, O.T., Hervland, T., Nansen, B., and Huse, J., "Coordination of Surge Protective Devices in Power Supply Systems: Needs for Secondary Protection*," Proceedings, 21th International Conference on Lightning Protection,* Berlin, September 1992.

[8] IEC 61000-4-5 (2001) *Electromagnetic Compatibility - Part 4: Testing and measurement techniques - Section 5: Surge immunity test.*

[9] IEC/TS 61312-3 (2000) *Protection against LEMP - Part 3: Requirements of Surge Protective Devices.*

[10] IEC 61643-1 (2002) *Surge protective devices connected to low-voltage power distribution systems - Part 1: Performance requirements and testing methods*

[11] IEEE Std 62.33-1994 *IEEE Standard Test Specifications for Varistor Surge-Protective Devices*.

[12] IEEE C62.41.1-2002 *Guide On The Surge Environment In Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits*

[13] IEEE C62.41.2-2002 *Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits*

[14] Lai, J.S. and Martzloff, F.D., "Coordinating Cascaded Surge-Protection Devices: High-Low versus Low- High," *IEEE Transactions IA-24*, No.4, 1993.

[15] Mansoor, A. and Martzloff, F.D., "The Effect of Neutral Earthing Practices on Lightning Current Dispersion in a Low-Voltage Installation," *IEEE Transactions PWRD-13*, 1998.

[16] Mansoor, A., Martzloff, F.D., and Phipps, K., "Gapped Arresters Revisited: A solution to Cascade Coordination," *IEEE Transactions PWRD-13,* 1998.

[17] Martzloff, F.D., "Coordination of Surge Protectors in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits," *IEEE Transactions, PAS-99*, 1980.

[18] Martzloff, F.D. and Leedy, T.F., "Selecting Varistor Clamping Voltage: Lower is not Better !," *Proceedings, 8th International Zurich Symposium on EMC*, 1989.

[19] Mata, C.T., Fernandez, M.T., Rakov, V.A. and Uman, M.A., "EMTP Modeling of a Triggered Lightning Strike to the Phase Conductors of an Overhead Distribution Line," *IEEE Transactions PWRD*, 2002.

[20] Rakotomalala, A., Rousseau, A., and Auriol, P., "Lightning Distribution Through Earthing Systems," *Proceedings, IEEE International Symposium on EMC*, 1994.

[21] Rakov, V.A., Uman, M.A., Fernandez, M.I., Mata, C.T., Rambo, K.J., Stapleton, M.V. and Sutil, R.R., "Direct Lightning Strikes to the Lightning Protection System of a Residential Building," *IEEE Transactions PE-032PRD*, 2001.

[22] Standler, R.B., "Coordination of Surge Arresters and Suppressors for Use on Low-Voltage Mains," *Proceedings, 9th International Zürich Symposium on Electromagnetic Compatibility*, 1991

[23] Standler, R.B., "Calculations of Lightning Surge Currents Inside Buildings," *Proceedings, IEEE EMC Symposium*, August 1992.

[24] Waterer, S.F., *Personal communication* on the Lightning Storm in Tampa Bay Area, July 15, 2000.

ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY

CASCADE COORDINATION

ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY

APPLICATION OF SURGE-PROTECTIVE DEVICES

AND

COORDINATION OF CASCADES

Compiled by François D. Martzloff
September 1992

2002 REMARKS

As stated in the Foreword (on following Page 3), this Annotated Bibliography was compiled in 1992 in support of a Working Group of the IEEE Surge-Protective Devices Committee engaged in the development of an Application Guide on Low-Voltage Surge-Protective Devices, and an IEC project about to be launched, involving five Technical Committees or Subcommittees of the IEC for developing a "pilot" Technical Report or Standard on the application of low-voltage surge protective devices (SPDs), intended in particular to focus on the coordination of cascaded SPDs, an issue that was emerging at the time. To the author's knowledge, only few additional papers were published on the subject after 1992, see the file "Citations Part 8" that is included as Annex A of this Part 8.

Both documents IEC and IEEE eventually reached maturity and, ten years later, the IEC has published its document, and the IEEE has conducted a ballot on its document. They can be obtained from their respective sponsoring organizations:

IEEE PC62.72-2002 – *Guide for the application of surge protective devices for low-voltage AC power circuits*
Ballot in progress (December 2002, publication expected mid-2003)

Abstract: Information is provided to specifiers and users of ***surge protective devices*** (SPDs) about the application considerations of SPDs associated with power distribution systems within North America. This guide applies to SPDs to be connected to the load side of the service entrance main over current device of 50 or 60 Hz ac power circuits rated at 100-1000V rms. The effects and side effects on the presence and operation of SPDs in low-voltage power distribution systems are described. The coordination of multiple SPDs on the same circuit is described.

IEC/TR 62066 (2002-06) – *Surge overvoltages and surge protection in low-voltage a.c. power systems - General basic information*

Abstract: Presents a general overview on the different kinds of surge overvoltages that can occur on low-voltage installations. Typical surge magnitude and duration as well as frequency of occurrence are described. Information on overvoltages resulting from interactions between power system and communications system is also provided. Additionally, general guidelines are given concerning surge protection means and systems on the basis of availability and risk considerations, including interactions and the need for coordination and consideration of temporary overvoltages in the selection of surge-protective devices.

1992 ACKNOWLEDGMENT
Only the cooperation of many authors who made available hard copies of their papers, or of their colleagues' papers, made this compilation possible. Their help in this venture has been essential. My hope is that in providing this review, I have not misrepresented their ideas. If I did, I take full responsibility for an unintentional error and offer my apologies.

FOREWORD

In view of the emerging concerns on the likelihood of achieving a successful coordination of cascaded surge-protective devices, this bibliography has been compiled to provide as complete information as possible to the joint efforts underway within the US National Committee for the IEC, as well as within the transnational community, at the level of the Working Groups of cognizant Technical Committees.

This document is organized in two parts:

1. List of identified documents with retrieval information. Depending on the outcome of requests made to the various publishers, full copies of the documents might be made available to members of interested Working Groups.

2. For each document, a single-page digest showing the author's abstract, the author's conclusions, and brief annotations from the reviewer concerning the implications/applications of the document to the subject of cascade coordination.

Unless stated otherwise, abstracts or conclusions shown for each paper are verbatim transcripts (in toto or in part) of those provided by the author(s) of the papers.

The 'Reviewer's Annotations' have been added to focus on the issue of cascade coordination, and represent the reviewer's (Martzloff) point of view. As such, they are subject to discussion or even refutation; they were formulated with the objective of stimulating open discussion, not adversarial controversy.

Comments on this bibliography will be welcome, perhaps leading to periodic updates as necessary. One possibility might be that annotations contributed by other experts could be included in later issues of this bibliography, leading to a shared document of the Joint Working Group. Suggestions for listing additional documents are invited.

NOTE: This September 1992 issue has been prepared for the September, 1992 meeting of IEEE SPD WG 3.4.6 and the October 1992 Joint Working Group of IEC SC28A, SC37A, TC64, SC77B and TC81. The deadline for printing and distribution made it impossible to complete all the annotations; the selection of those citations that are annotated does not reflect a systematic intention of ranking papers by order of significance.

ALPHABETICAL - CHRONOLOGICAL LISTING OF DOCUMENTS

ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991 - *Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.*

ANSI C84.1-1989 - *American National Standard for electric Power Systems and Equipment - Voltage Ratings (60 Hertz).*

Anderson, L.M. and Bowes, K.B. - The Effects of Power-Line Disturbances on Consumer Electronic Equipment. *IEEE Transactions PWRD-5*, No.2, April 1990, pp 1062-1065.

Benda, S. - *Interference-free Electronics - Design and Applications.* Chartwell-Bratt Ltd., Bromley, U.K., 1991.

Bird, A.O. - The Effects of Installation Practices on the Performance of Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors. *Proceedings, Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4657*, August 1991, pp 105-116.

Corbett, M.P. and Wolff, B.I. - Performance of MOV Suppressors in Low-Voltage AC Circuits. *Proceedings, Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4657*, August 1991, pp 43-50.

Crouch, K.E and Martzloff, F.D. - Lightning Protection of Residential AC Wiring. Declassified *Memo Report MOR-78-095, GE Company*, 1978. (Available from FD Martzloff)

Davidson, R. - Suppression Voltage ratings on UL Listed Transient Voltage Suppressors. *Proceedings, Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4657*, August 1991, pp 89-92.

Dugan, R.C. and Smith, S.D. - Low-Voltage-Side Current-Surge Phenomena in Single-Phase Distribution Transformer Systems. *Preprint T&D 553-2, IEEE T&D Conference*, 1986.

Dugan, R.C., Kershaw, S.S., and Smith, S.D. - Protecting Distribution Transformers from Low-Side Current Surges. *Preprint TD 401-1 PWRD, IEEE T&D Conference*, 1989.

Dugan, R.C. - Conduction of Lightning Stroke Currents From the Utility System to Load Devices. *Conference Proceedings, Power Quality*, October 1989.

Dugan, R.C., Goedde, G., and Henry, C. - Conduction of Lightning Stroke Currents From the Utility System to Load Devices. *Conference Proceedings, Power Quality For End-Use Applications*, March 1990.

Dugan, R.C. - Low-Side Surges: Answers to Common Questions. *Cooper Power Systems Bulletin SE9001*, April 1992.

Goedde, G.L., Dugan, R.C., and Rowe, L.D. - Full Scale Lightning Surge Tests of Distribution Transformers and Secondary Systems. *(Place of publication unknown)*

Goedde, G.L., Marz, M.B., and Henry, D.C. - Coordinating Lightning Stroke Protection From the Utility System to Load Devices. *Proceedings, Second International Power Quality/ASD Conference*, October 1990, Philadelphia.

Hairabedian, B. - A survey of Power Line Disturbances at Typical IBM Computer Installations in the U.S. for the Period 1988-1992. *Document Number TR 21.1507*, International Business Machines Corporation, Kingston NY, June 1992.

Hasse, P., Wiesiger, J., and Zischank, W. - Isolations-koordination in Niederspannungsanlagen auch bei Blitzeinschlagen. *Electrotech. Zeitschrift*, Jan 1989, pp 64-66. (In German; English translation available from FD Martzloff)

Hasse, P. - *Overvoltage Protection of Low-Voltage Systems.* IEE Power Series, Peter Peregrinus Ltd. London, 1992. (Original German edition in 1987) Available in the U.S. from IEEE.

Hostfet, O.T. et al. - Coordination of surge protective devices in power supply systems: Needs for secondary protection. *Proceedings, International Conference on Lightning Protection*, Berlin, September 1992.

Huse, J.P. - Contributions to the revision of Doc 28A(Sec)47, *Internal document, IEC/SC28A WG01*, 1988.

IEC 28A(USA/Las Vegas)09 - (Draft) *Explanation for over-voltage categories*. December 1984, Amended August 1987.

IEC 28A(Norway) - *Comments of the Norwegian National Committee on Document 28A(Secretariat)47.*

IEC 37A/WG3(Convenor)1 - *Draft Application Guide,* 1992.

IEC 64/WG3 138A - Explanation of interfaces for overvoltage categories. Supplement to *Appendix B of Report 664*, November 1990.

IEC 77(CO)118 *Classification of Electromagnetic Environments*

Lai, J.S. and Martzloff, F.D. - Coordinating Cascaded Surge-Protective Devices. *Proceedings, IEEE/IAS Annual Meeting*, October 1991.

Lagergren, E.S., Martzloff, F.D., Parker, M.E., and Schiller, S.B. - The effect of repetitive swells on metal-oxide varistors. *Proceedings, PQA 92 Conference*, September 1992, pp xx-xx.

Lai, J.S. - Performance Criteria for Cascading Surge-Protective Devices. *Proceedings, Open Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4654*, August 1991, pp 147-160.

Lat, M.V. - Determining Temporary Overvoltage Levels for Application of Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters on Multigrounded Distribution Systems. *IEEE Transactions PWRD-5*, April 1990, pp 936-946.

Martzloff, F.D. and Crouch, K.E. - Coordination de la protection contre les surtensions dans les réseaux basse tension résidentiels. *Proceedings, 1978 IEEE Canadian Conference on Communications and Power*, pp 451-454. (In French; English translation available from FD Martzloff)

Martzloff, F.D. - Coordination of Surge Protectors in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits. *IEEE Transactions PAS-99*, January/February 1980, pp 129-133.

Martzloff, F.D. and Leedy, T.F. - Selecting Varistor Clamping Voltage: Lower is not Better! *Proceedings, 1989 EMC Zurich Symposium*, pp 137-142.

Martzloff, F.D. - Coupling, Propagation, and Side Effects of Surges in an Industrial Building Wiring System. *IEEE Transactions IA-26*, March/April 1990, pp. 193-203.

Martzloff, F.D. and Lai, J.S. - Cascading Surge-Protective Devices: Coordination versus the IEC 664 Staircase. *Proceedings, PQA 91 Conference*, pp 191-198.

Martzloff, F.D. - On the Propagation of Old and New Surges. *Proceedings, Open Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4654*, August 1991, pp 19-28.

Martzloff, F.D. and Lai, J.S. - Cascading surge-protective devices: Options for effective implementations. *Proceedings, PQA 92 Conference*, September 1992, pp xx-xx.

Marz, M.B. and Mendis, S.R. - Protecting Load Devices from the Effects of Low-Side Surges. *Proceedings, IEEE/ICPS Conference*, May 1992

Meyer, J.P. - Parafoudres en Cascade. *Proceedings, UTE Workshop on Surge Arresters*, Paris, March 20, 1992 (In French).

Roulet, J.P. - La coordination de l'isolement et le concept de 'Catégorie de surtension' en basse tension. *Proceedings, UTE Workshop on Surge Arresters*, Paris, March 20, 1992 (In French).

Rousseau, A., Lafon, G., and Malpièce, F. - Les parafoudres face aux normes. *Proceedings, CEM 92, 6th International Workshop on EMC*, Lyon-Ecully, France, June 1992. (In French)

Scuka, V. - *Application of modern surge suppressors in low-voltage power installation networks*. Institute for High Voltage Research, Uppsala University, *UURIE:250-86*, 1986.

Scuka, V. - EMI Control in Low-Voltage Power Installations. *Proceedings, 1987 EMC Zürich* Symposium, pp 429-434.

Smith, S.B. and Standler, R.B. - The Effects of Surges on Electronic Appliances. *IEEE Transactions PWRD-7*, No.3, July 1992, pp 1275-1282.

Standler, R.B. - *Protection of Electronic Circuits from Overvoltages*. Wiley-Interscience, New York, 434 pp, 1992.

Standler, R.B. - Coordination of Surge Arresters and Suppressors for Use on Low-Voltage Mains. *Proceedings, 1991 Zürich EMC Symposium*, pp 517-524.

Standler, R.B. - Calculations of Lightning Surge Currents Inside Buildings. *Proceedings, IEEE International EMC Symposium*, August 1992, pp 195-199.

Stringfellow, M.F. and Stonely, B.T. - Coordination of Surge Suppressors in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits. *Proceedings, Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4657*, August 1991, pp 133-138.

Stringfellow, M.F. - Fire Hazard of Surge Suppressors. *Proceedings, Power Quality Conference*, Anaheim Ca, September 1992.

Anderson, L.M. and Bowes, K.B. - The Effects of Power-Line Disturbances on Consumer Electronic Equipment. *IEEE Transactions PWRD-5*, No.2, April 1990, pp 1062-1065.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT

This study quantified the effects of simulated power system transients, voltage fluctuations and momentary interruptions on household electronic equipment. Non-destructive testing was performed to determine the applicability of the CBEMA and IEEE susceptibility curves to consumer electronic equipment. As a results, graphs were developed which illustrate these effects.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

(Excerpts)

Overvoltage/transient testing in this study failed to demonstrate any adverse effect on the equipment tested. [...] ***Any cumulative effects due to accelerated aging (loss of life) from either undervoltages or overvoltages were not considered in this study***. [authors' italics]

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

The researchers' objectives were primarily nondestructive tests an undervoltage effects. For transient testing, the ANSI/IEEE C62.41 tests were not used, "due to the destructive nature of the pulses." nor was any reference made to the IEEE Guide on surge testing. However, 'High-Energy' tests were applied with pulses of 100 and 300 μs width and 1000 V peak (presumably an open circuit voltage as the authors state "The equipment used was capable of supplying 1000 V peak impulses on the supply for the equipment tested ...") There is no statement on a back filter nor on the generator source impedance. Thus, the surge effectively applied to the test specimen terminals might have been less than 1000 V.

From the report that no adverse effects were found, one may draw a tentative conclusion (subject to revisiting the effects of loading the generator by the supply impedance and its internal impedance), parallel to that of Smith & Standler (1992), that appliances have more immunity than what seems to be postulated in offering Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors clamping at 330 or 400 V levels.

ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991 - *Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.*

IEEE ABSTRACT

A practical basis is provided for the selection of voltage and current tests to be applied in evaluating the surge withstand capability of equipment connected to utility power circuits, primarily in residential, commercial, and light industrial applications. The recommended practice covers the origins of surge voltages, rate of occurrence and voltage levels in unprotected circuits, waveshapes of representative surge voltages, energy, and source impedance. Three location categories are defined according to their location relative to the building service entrance. For each category, representative waveforms of surge voltages and surge currents are described, organized in two recommended "standard waveforms" and three suggested "additional waveforms."

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

This is an update of ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1980 (previously known as IEEE Standard 587). It provides a description of surge sources and presents a database of previous surveys that have evaluated surge voltages in low voltage ac power circuits. Methods for design and protection of electronic circuits to achieve surge immunity are presented. This standard also includes information on probability of surges occurring and presents a new test waveform with a shorter wave front for testing of electronic equipment.

A surge voltage is regarded as having its origin in either a lightning or switching transient, and is therefore a high frequency phenomena. A graph based on test data is provided which shows the rate of surge occurrence based on surge crest voltage at unprotected locations. On an unprotected circuit, the surge voltage is limited by the sparkover of clearances, which for 120/240 volt systems is given as 6 kV or less. This level is considered as a cutoff level for transients on indoor power systems. The two recommended "standard waveforms" are the 100 kHz Ring wave and the 1.2/50 — 8/20 Combination Wave. The three suggested "additional waveforms" are the 5/50 ns EFT burst, the 10/1000 voltage/current wave, and the 5 kHz Ring Wave.

While providing a description of the surge environment that can be expected, the document emphasizes that it should not be construed as a surge-withstand requirement standard.

ANSI C84.1-1989 - *American National Standard for electric Power Systems and Equipment - Voltage Ratings (60 Hertz).*

1. Scope and Purpose

1.1 Scope. This standard establishes nominal voltage ratings and operating tolerances for 60-hertz electric power systems above 100 volts and through 230 kilovolts. It also makes recommendations to other standardizing groups with respect to voltage ratings for equipment used on power systems and for utilization devices connected to such systems.

NOTE: For completeness, information on extra-high voltage systems (345 kilovolts and higher) from American National Standard for Power Systems - Alternating-Current Electrical Systems and Equipment Operating at Voltages above 230 kV Nominal Preferred Voltage Ratings, ANSI C92.2-1987, is also included as a footnote to Table 1.

1.2 Purpose

The purposes of this standard are:

(1) To promote a better understanding of the voltages that are associated with power systems and utilization equipment in order to achieve overall practical and economical design and operation

(2) To establish uniform nomenclature in the field of voltages

(3) To promote standardization of nominal system voltages and ranges of voltage variations for operating systems

(4) To promote standardization of equipment voltage ratings and tolerances

(5) To promote coordination of relationships between system and equipment voltage ratings and tolerances

(6) To provide a guide for future development and design of equipment in order to achieve the best possible conformance with the needs of the users

(7) To provide a guide, with respect to choice of voltages, for new power system undertakings and for changes in old ones.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

The document is essentially a steady-state voltage specification. It does not provide information on the magnitude or duration of abnormal temporary overvoltages, but only states that corrective action must be taken promptly when the system voltage exceeds the specified upper limit.

The group that developed this standard is currently considering developing a document that would address the issue of temporary overvoltages.

Benda, S. - *Interference-free electronics*. Chartwell Bratt Ltd. Bromley BR1 2NE, U.K.

Subtitle of the book:

Design and applications.
The design and use of interference-free systems and printed circuit boards within industrial process automation and the utilities industry.

Excerpts from back cover abstract:

Interference-free electronics teaches how to design circuit boards, electronic devices and systems with high immunity to interference. The book also deals with process adaptation, communication and power supply with immunity to interference. ....

... The book is intended for students at Technological Universities but also for designers of industrial electronics and for their customers.

Chapter headings:

Introduction
Interference sources, coupling factors
Grounding, earthing and screening
Standards for interference immunity tests
Supply system
Protecting components against transients and surges
Signal transmission ...
Field installation guidelines
Apparatus design
The design of interference-proof circuit boards ...
Communications
Mitigation methods ... in the field
Investigation disturbances ... Troubleshooting
Conclusion

Reviewer's annotations

The emphasis of the book is on equipment design rather than power systems and installation practices.
A limited scanning of the book and its index does not reveal the issue of cascade coordination as a topic.

Bird, A.O. - The Effects of Installation Practices on the Performance of Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors. *Proceedings, Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4657*, August 1991, pp 105-116.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT

Packaged surge protection devices are generally installed on low voltage AC systems to provide a controlled transient environment, as opposed to an uncontrolled environment relying upon the unpredictable sparkover of some clearance within the distribution system.

The objective of effective surge protection devices or systems is to control transient overvoltages to a level below the vulnerability to damage and, in many cases, the susceptibility to interference of electronic equipment.

The achievement of this objective is dependent on the characteristics of the protection device, the length and configuration of connecting leads used, fusing and the coordination of protection devices.

The effects of differing installation techniques are investigated and, where possible, the optimum solution is proposed.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

Correctly specified, correctly installed, transient voltage surge suppression can significantly reduce the incidence of disruption and damage of electronic equipment due to transient surge voltages.

The objective in specifying protection is to insure that transient overvoltages are controlled to a level below the Equipment Transient Design Level, achieving a reasonable safety margin.

In practice, this objective can only be achieved if the performance of the surge protection device is not compromised by poor installation practice and inappropriate device coordination.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

Corbett, M.P. and Wolff, B.I. - Performance of MOV Suppressors in Low-Voltage AC Circuits. *Proceedings, Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4657*, August 1991, pp 43-50.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

Surge voltages on indoor ac power distribution lines can arise from both external and internal sources. Service entrance arresters help to reduce the effects of lightning but do not eliminate a need for suppressors at the location of sensitive equipment. Protective characteristics are improved by cascaded stages of arresters and suppressors regardless of the strategy used for coordination.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

The surge-protective characteristics of MOVs are used to maximum advantage when surge arrester MOVs are combined with suppressor MOVs at distribution panels or branch locations serving sensitive equipment. This plan results in two or more stages of protection against lightning surges and achieves significantly lower clamping voltages.

Coordination of surge-protective devices involves many factors, technical and economic, and is a complex subject in the province of the MOV user. However, the presence of two stages does allow grader flexibility in grader of voltage ratings. Because protective levels are lower with two stages, a downward auction on ratings can be avoided. For the best suppression, MOVs are used in L-N, L-G, and N-G modes where consistent with other requirements

Crouch, K.E and Martzloff, F.D. - Lightning Protection of Residential AC Wiring. Declassified *Memo Report MOR-78-095, GE Company*, 1978. (Available from FD Martzloff)

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

New transient suppressors using metal oxide varistors offer improved protection of appliances and consumer electronics against overvoltages. This improvement, however, could be at the risk of imposing excessive duty on the suppressor in case of a very severe lightning stroke near the house where these suppressors are installed.

A simulated house wiring system (actual wire, not computer simulation) was subjected to three levels of lightning currents injected into the ground wires, with various combinations of suppressors installed alone or in a coordinated combination.

Test results show that an effective and safe combination of devices can be specified for full protection of the loads in the house.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

Installation of a varistor protector at the load center, if incorporated with very short leads, effectively protects all of the wiring in the house. However, this installation is difficult to implement in existing systems and will continue to be difficult until a package is developed to allow connection to the load center bus bars with very short leads.

Until such an integral package is marketed for new systems, a coordinated protection scheme can be implemented, as a retrofit, that would still provide reliable protection for millions of sensitive appliances in existing systems.

Thus, a coordinated protection scheme is technically feasible. The cost should be acceptable to do-it-yourself homeowners, although it might be a deterrent to those owners who have to call in an electrician to install a protector at the load center. Based on increasing awareness in the technical and regulatory agencies community of overvoltage protection, the incorporation of protection to load centers offers the best approach to new installations.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

The paper shows the effect of large currents flowing in the neutral/grounding conductor of the service drop to a building, and explores options for placing an arrester at the service entrance or at the end of branch circuits, or both.

The many oscillograms reproduced in the paper also show how a unidirectional stimulation (8/20 μs current flowing only in the grounding conductors) result in oscillatory transients in the differential mode.

Davidson, R. - Suppression Voltage ratings on UL Listed Transient Voltage Suppressors. *Proceedings, Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4657*, August 1991, pp 89-92.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT

Some manufacturers and purchasers of UL Listed Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS) have expressed concern to UL about certain types of advertising claims that have been made with respect to the suppression voltage ratings marked on UL Listed TVSS.

Examples are claims that the minimum 330 volt suppression rating in UL's Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors, UL 1449, is "the best UL rating" or that 330 volts affords "the most protection possible" or that "the lower the suppression rating the better the TVSS product (or protection it provides)".

The purpose of this brief paper is to clarify the meaning and limitations of the suppression voltage ratings that are marked on UL Listed TVSS products in association with the UL Listed Mark.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

The suppression voltage ratings marked on UL Listed TVSS provides the purchaser with independently generated information on how a TVSS performs when subjected to a specified impulse surge. On the other hand, the ability of a TVSS to protect connected equipment from both upset and damage may depend on a number of factors including knowledge of both the susceptibility and vulnerability of the particular equipment.

To the extent that the above mentioned factors are known, the suppression voltage ratings on UL Listed TVSS can contribute useful information to an overall assessment of the adequacy of surge protection. When these factors are not known, claims that one TVSS provides better protection than another, solely on the basis of the UN 1449 suppression voltage rating, may be misleading.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

The paper provides the position of UL concerning the issue or clamping voltage selection for TVSSs.

Dugan, R.C. and Smith, S.D. - Low-Voltage-Side Current-Surge Phenomena in Single-Phase Distribution Transformer Systems. *Preprint T&D 553-2, IEEE T&D Conference*, 1986.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

Lightning current surges entering the secondary windings of distribution transformers can be a cause of transformer failure. Proposed solutions have included interlacing the secondary windings and applying low-voltage arresters. Tests have been proposed to verify the ability of a transformer to withstand these surges. This paper shows that the amount of current varies significantly for different sizes and designs of transformers, loads, and secondary cables. It is also shown that the entire secondary circuit must be treated as a system. Measures taken to protect the transformer generally increase the surge voltage stress on the load equipment. The source of the problem is the voltage drop along the secondary cable. Minimizing that voltage can effectively alleviate the problem at both the transformer and the load. These facts must be taken into consideration before developing transformer test standards to address the low-voltage-side current surge problem.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS
(Excerpts)

Concerning proposed test levels for low-voltage current surges in distribution transformers, it would appear to be inappropriate to specify a single current magnitude for all transformers. The amount of surge current that passes through the transformer varies significantly with the design and k VA rating of the transformer. The current that flows is not a constant, but is determined, primarily, by the net differential mode voltage drop across the secondary cable and, also, by the impedances of the transformer, cable, load, and ground.

Smaller-sized transformers with interlaced secondaries of low-voltage arresters will typically pass twice as much surge current as conventional, non-interlaced designs of the same rating.

The 10-kVA transformer described in this paper would typically see less than 7 percent of the lightning stroke current in each half of the secondary winding (14 percent total in the secondary) when the secondary windings are not interlaced. In the interlaced connection, the same transformer would be expected to see nearly 16 percent of the lightning stroke current in each half (33 percent total). The latter figure is the theoretical limiting value assuming equal division of the stroke current in the secondary cable and between pole and house grounds.

25-kVA and 50-kVA non-interlaced transformers will allow more current to flow than the 10-kVA non-interlaced transformer because of their low impedances. In fact, the impedance of a 50-kVA transformer is relatively insignificant when compared to the cable impedance and the surge current in the transformer approaches the theoretical limit. This fact, in combination with different distributions of the turns in larger kVA transformers may explain why researchers have reported that transformers that are 50-kVA or larger, are essentially immune to failure from low-voltage-side current surge phenomena. Another factor might be that these transformers are generally connected to more than one secondary load, which our studies indicate would decrease the voltages induced within the transformers.

The system consisting of the distribution transformer and load has a complex response to lightning surges and very sensitive to changes in the characteristics of the components of the system. Changes to the transformer cannot be considered without also considering the effects of the changes on the rest of the system. For example, protecting the transformer insulation by interlacing the transformer secondaries or by applying low-voltage arresters will approximately double the voltage stress on the load for the smaller transformer sizes. The only solution found that minimizes the problem in all areas of the system is to use shielded secondary cable that has adequate mutual coupling between the neutral and phase conductors. This minimizes the surge currents by reducing the net differential voltage induced by the lightning surge currents flowing in the cable neutral.

Dugan, R.C., Kershaw, S.S., and Smith, S.D. - Protecting Distribution Transformers from Low-Side Current Surges. *Preprint TD 401-1 PWRD, IEEE T&D Conference*, 1989.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

Abstract - In geographical regions where severe lightning is accompanied by poor pole grounds, the secondary distribution system is subjected to high voltage surges due to lightning current seeking alternate ground paths through the low-voltage circuits. Complete protection of the low-voltage circuits must be coordinated because applying surge protection at one location will frequently increase the stress at other locations. Distribution transformers are subjected to high stress in the primary winding layer-to-layer insulation due to induction from the secondary side. The internal voltage distribution is such that primary arresters are generally ineffective in controlling this stress. Interlacing the secondary windings will reduce the primary winding stress when the surge current is nearly balanced in the two secondary winding halves, but is ineffective when the surge current is not balanced. Either MOV or gapped arresters across the secondary terminals provide more complete protection for the transformer. Transformers with interlaced secondaries and those with low-voltage arresters can place greater stress on the load insulation. Arresters applied at the service entrance do not protect all insulation throughout the structure, but do not appear to worsen any insulation stress. Arresters applied at the transformer or at the service entrance should have about one-half of the current surge capacity of distribution class arresters. Arresters should have a protective level of 2 k V for the service entrance while 4-6 k V appears adequate for the transformer.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

In areas where low-side current surges are a problem, all distribution transformers, with or without interlaced secondaries, are susceptible to failure from low-side current surges. Interlaced secondaries are effective in reducing the transformer failures from secondary surges, but are still susceptible to surges that are not balanced. Low-voltage arresters can significantly reduce the failure rate of non-interlaced transformers and offer protection against both balanced and unbalanced surges.

Both MOV-type arresters and a simple gapped arrester are effective in protecting transformers. It would appear from the literature that MOV arresters would be required for protecting loads.

Arresters applied in the pole environment should have a current discharge capability of at least half of that for a standard distribution class arrester. Arresters applied at the service entrance should have the same capability because they see the same currents. The minimum conduction level should be high enough to coordinate with the primary arrester.

Because the surge originates from a surge voltage drop in the service drop cable, clamping or limiting the voltage at one end increases the voltage at the other end. This implies that the service entrance ought to be protected as well to coordinate with the transformer protection. This arrester should be similar in rating to the transformer arrester and have a discharge voltage of less than 2 k V to coordinate with load insulation. This arrester seems to be only partly effective in protecting the house load if there are other ground paths. However, the addition of a service entrance arrester is not likely to worsen surge problems within the house such as might occur if the transformer is protected without protecting any part of the load circuit.

Dugan, R.C. - Conduction of Lightning Stroke Currents From the Utility System to Load Devices. *Conference Proceedings, Power Quality*, October 1989.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT

Recent research into distribution transformer failures has suggested that the frequency of lightning surges entering loads from the utility system may be higher than previously believed. Protective devices must be carefully applied to be effective. Multiple grounds, which are frequently found in load circuits, can defeat protective efforts. This paper describes how surges can enter load circuits through utility system neutral paths. Surges may come from overhead and underground (UD) systems alike. The surges follow ground paths into the load, inducing high differential voltages as they pass through unshielded cables. Sensitive appliances should be protected. Appliances connected to multiple ground paths should have the ground conductors of all paths bonded at a single point of connection. Arrester voltage discharge levels and current discharge capacities should be coordinated from the utility system all the way to load point.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

One thing that should be obvious from this article is the "ground" is not always at zero potential, especially under lightning surge conditions. Surge currents can be very high and have a high rate of rise, which develop large voltage in inductive elements as well as resistive elements. The surges become a problem basically because there are multiple grounds in the system and the surge currents flow between them. This can result in insulation failure due to potential differences between grounds.

The basic protection principle is to clamp voltages and bond all ground conductors at the point of connection to the power supply.

Surges can enter the load structure quite easily on the system neutral conductors. Surge current is conducted to the neutral nearly every time a utility primary distribution line is struck by lightning. Because these lines are struck many times in lightning-prone areas, surges may be entering load circuits more frequently than believed. There seems to be little that can be practically done to reduce the frequency of these surges. In fact, efforts by utilities to protect their own equipment may increase the magnitude of the surges entering the load. Therefore, load device protection that is carefully coordinated with other elements of the system seems prudent.

Dugan, R.C., Goedde, G., and Henry, C. - Conduction of Lightning Stroke Currents From the Utility System to Load Devices. *Conference Proceedings, Power Quality For End-Use Applications*, March 1990.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

Recent research into distribution transformer failures has suggested that the frequency of lightning surges entering loads from the utility system may be higher than previously believed. Lightning does not have to strike the secondary system directly on order to generate spikes in loads. In fact, many spikes are the result of lightning currents being conducted on the load on the so-called "neutral" or "ground" paths: the normal paths designed to conduct these currents. Protective devices must have the proper rating and be carefully applied to be effective. Multiple grounds, which are frequently found in load circuits, can defeat protective efforts. This paper describes how surges can enter load circuits through utility system neutral paths.

Surges may come from overhead and underground (UD) systems alike. The surges follow ground paths into the load, inducing high differential voltages as they pass through unshielded cables. Generally, both ends of the cables must be protected. Secondary arresters in the service drop environment may see as much as 1/3 to 1/2 of the utility's primary arrester discharge current. Arresters in the service entrance should have similar current discharge ratings as a secondary arrester on a distribution transformer. Service entrance arresters offer protection to load circuits that do not have other ground paths. Sensitive appliances and appliances connected to circuits with multiple ground paths should have special protection. Arrester voltage discharge levels and current discharge capacities should be coordinated from the utility system all the way to load point.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

One thing that should be obvious from the article is the "ground" is not always at zero potential, especially under lightning surge conditions. Surge currents can be very high and have a high rate of rise, which develop large voltage in inductive elements as well as resistive elements. The surges become a problem basically because there are multiple grounds in the system and the surge currents flow between them. This can result in insulation failure due to potential differences between grounds.

The basic protection principle is to clamp voltages and bond all ground conductors at the point of connection to the power supply.

Surges can enter the load structure quite easily on the system neutral conductors. Surge current is conducted to the neutral nearly every time a utility primary distribution line is struck by lightning. Because these lines are struck many times in lightning-prone areas, surges may be entering load circuits more frequently than believed. There seems to be little that can be practically done to reduce the frequency of these surges. In fact, efforts by utilities to protect their own equipment may increase the magnitude of the surges entering the load. Therefore, load device protection that is carefully coordinated with other elements of the system seems prudent.

Dugan, R.C. - Low-Side Surges: Answers to Common Questions. *Cooper Power Systems Bulletin SE9001*, April 1992.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT

The power industry is beginning to come to grips with the problem of low-side surges, also referred to as low-side *current* surges. However, the interjection of *current* may be inappropriate because there are voltage issues as well, so we will refer to the phenomena generically as "low-side surges."

The extent of the problem is very significant to the utilities, whether they realize it or not. Cooper Power System's recent Utility Power Quality Survey (1990) indicates that only about 10% of all utilities understand the problem. Our continuing research indicates that approximately 50% - 70% of all distribution transformer failures in regions with any significant lightning are due to low-side surges in one way or another.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

Answers are provided to the following questions:

What is the origin of the surges ?
Are interlaced transformers immune to low-side surges ?
Why protect both sides ?
What do low-side surge voltages look like ?
Can a service entrance arrester protect the entire house ?

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

"It's a Complex Systems Problem"

Goedde, G.L., Dugan, R.C., and Rowe, L.D. - Full Scale Lightning Surge Tests of Distribution Transformers and Secondary Systems. (Place of publication unknown)

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

Low-side surges are known to cause failures of distribution transformers. They also subject load devices to overvoltages. A full-scale model of a residential service has been set up in a laboratory and subjected to impulses approximating lightning strokes. The tests were made to determine the impulse characteristics of the secondary system and to test the validity of previous analyses. Among the variables investigated were stroke location, the balance of the surges in the service cable, and the effectiveness of arrester protection. Low-side surges were found to consist of two basic components: the natural frequency of the system and the inductive response of the system to the stroke current. The latter component is responsible for transformer failures while the former may be responsible for discharge spots often found around secondary bushings. Arresters at the service entrance are effective in diverting most of the energy from a lightning strike, but may not protect sensitive loads. Additional local protection is also needed. The tests affirmed previous simulations and uncovered additional phenomena as well.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

Low-side surges typically consist of two major components: a component ranging in frequency from 0.8 to 3 MHz and a slower-changing component that represents the inductive response of the system to the rate of change of the lightning stroke current in the triplex cable. The tests confirmed earlier analyses of low-side surge phenomena in transformers and verified that the phenomena affecting the transformer can be analyzed by simply considering the inductances in the secondary system, neglecting the cable capacitances.

The higher-frequency component is probably responsible for the low-energy discharge "spots" observed around the secondary bushings in some transformers. However, its greatest impact is likely to be on load equipment.

Arresters at the service entrance are useful for forcing low-side surges to be balanced and for diverting most of the surge energy away from outlet protectors with less energy-handling capability. Unbalanced surges were found to generate much higher surge voltages in the secondary system and are, therefore, undesirable. Balancing the surges between the two 120-volt side also aids in the protection of transformers with interlaced secondary windings. Non-interlaced transformers subject to low-side surge failure should be protected with arresters in accordance with previous analyses.

The service entrance arrester in all ratings studied (175V to 650V) appears to be quite effective in protecting conventional insulation against the lower-frequency component of low-side surges. However, it should not be relied upon to protect the entire load circuit, especially sensitive loads, against the higher frequency component of the surges. The appropriate local protection of devices sensitive to that type of surge is still required even if there is an arrester in the service entrance. It would appear that most practical lengths of secondary circuit feeder cable would be sufficient to force most of the energy from a low-side surge through the service entrance arrester and, thus, help prevent the failure of the local protective device. One area that remains open to investigation is the effect of the turnoff transient of MOV-type arresters in load circuits on the transformer. Another is the switching surge and power frequency coordination of arresters in the secondary circuit.

Goedde, G.L., Marz, M.B., and Henry, D.C. - Coordinating Lightning Stroke Protection From the Utility System to Load Devices. *Proceedings, Second International Power Quality/ASD Conference*, October 1990, Philadelphia.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

Distribution transformers and end user loads can be damaged by lightning strokes which pass through transformer primary winding arresters and are coupled to secondary circuits through grounding leads, as well as by lightning strokes directly to secondary circuits. This damage can be avoided if properly coordinated arresters are added at the transformer secondary, service entrance and load. This paper describes secondary surge phenomena and the importance of transformer secondary circuit protection coordination to both utilities and end users. An effective MOV protection coordination scheme is also described and recommended.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

There are more paths for lightning surges to reach customer loads through utility systems than is generally believed. Multiple grounds at different potentials, especially under lightning surge conditions, prevent distribution transformer primary arresters from protecting secondary circuits. Two principles in using surge arresters to protect distribution loads and equipment are (1) prevent the surge current from flowing through the load or equipment to ground and (2) place the arresters as close to the load or equipment as possible. No arrester can guarantee the protection of a remote device.

In most distribution systems, transformer secondary circuit protection is rarely used and when used it is often miscoordinated. Many 175 and 650 volt arresters do not have the current carrying capability to survive the 34 kA surges that can be expected at transformer secondaries and service entrances. 175 volt arresters can also miscoordinate with transformer primary arrester SSPLs. 650 volt arresters will coordinate, but may provide inadequate voltage protection. Both current and voltage coordination can be improved by a 480 volt arrester with a 40 kA rating. Properly coordinated protection using the 480 volt high current arrester should become standard practice to protect both the utility's distribution transformers and end user's loads.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

Same conclusions as Marz & Mendis, 1992

Hairabedian, B. - A survey of Power Line Disturbances at Typical IBM Computer Installations in the U.S. for the Period 1988-1992. *Document Number TR 21.1507*, International Business Machines Corporation, Kingston NY, June 1992.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

The results of a power-line-disturbance survey at 25 IBM computer installations are presented. Twenty-four (24) of the sites were in the US and one (1) was in Canada. The survey logged a total of 22,201 monitor-days and spanned the period 1988 to 1992. The results are given in the form of frequency-distribution tables, Weibull profiles, histories of monthly events, and chronologies of shared events. The data is given for individual sites and for composites of all the sites. The sites are compared in a Weibull parameter-ranking map. The composite results of the survey are compared with those of the 1972 and 1982 IBM surveys. Examples demonstrate the use of the Weibull parameters for defining and predicting site behavior and the sue of frequency distribution data for deriving relative susceptibilities of various load systems.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS
(Excerpts)

History of Events:
The monthly history data of sag/swell and surges show some patterns of Periodicity. The month-of-year data shows an increase in sags for the month of July, and modest increases for August and November. There is no obvious explanation for this pattern.

The hour-of-day data shows a much more obvious increase in sags during the daylight hours. It suggests that some of the sags are directly related to daily human activity.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

A comprehensive report on the recording of disturbances at various computer sites.

THe detailed tables include statistics on several categories of disturbances. Most significant to the present context are the temporary overvoltages, with a classification bin of overvoltages above 35% of the nominal rms line voltage. A few occurrences of these are reported in some locations.

Hasse, P., Wiesiger, J., and Zischank, W. - Isolations-koordination in Niederspannungsanlagen auch bei Blitzeinschlagen. *Electrotech. Zeitschrift*, Jan 1989, pp 64-66. (In German; English translation available from FD Martzloff)

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

This paper describes the principle of insulation coordination in low-voltage consumer systems for mains-carried overvoltages according to IEC Pub 664 and DIN VDE 0109. The required surge voltage levels can also be maintained during a direct lightning stroke. For mains-carried overvoltages and for the case of a direct stroke, distribution of the surge current between the two arresters in different application categories are determined.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

The authors do not label a particular part of the article as 'Conclusion' but the closing paragraph reads as follows:

Thus the spark gap will -largely independently from the impedance of the downstream system - only respond to surge currents having a higher rate of change of current than 1 kA/μs, which corresponds to a 8/20 μs wave, with a peak current of 5 kA. In more than 99% of the cases, direct lightning currents have a higher value than 1 kA/μs! So the circuit in Figure 3 makes it possible for the spark gap to distinguish between a distant stroke and either a near-by or direct stroke. This safety method is effective as well for partial lightning currents entering the structural system by the mains network (near-by stroke) as also in case of partial lightning currents that travel backwards into the mains from a building struck by lightning.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

Cites 10/350 μs as a waveform to consider for simulation of near-by and direct stroke, in addition to the 8/20 μs waveform, which is considered appropriate for distant strokes.

Proposes to provide at the service entrance a two-stage surge arrester consisting of a gap on the utility side and a varistor on the load side, separated by a coordinating inductance. Clearing of power-follow in the gap is not discussed.

Hasse, P. - *Overvoltage Protection of Low-Voltage Systems*. IEE Power Series, Peter Peregrinus Ltd. London, 1992. (Original German edition in 1987) Available in the U.S. from IEEE.

Excerpts from back cover abstract:

... The author gives examples of overvoltage damage to electrical systems with electronic devices, such as measurement, control and regulating circuits and data processing systems. The book goes on to discuss causes .... The operation and application of proven overvoltage protection devices are considered and the author refers to relevant German and international standards.

Chapter headings:

Damage caused by overvoltages
Causes of harmful overvoltages
Protective measures
Components and devices ....
Practical examples of protection
Final remark

Reviewer's annotations

Sections 5.4.1.4, *Coordination of protective elements*, and 5.4.2, *Arresters for power systems* discuss the topic of cascades, with reference to a protection scheme that includes a gap, which may be of the "quenching gap" type also described in that chapter. Thus, the downstream device is spared the dissipation of large energy, following sparkover by the gap. No computations are presented in association with the discussion of the principle of this approach to coordination.

Examples are given, with schematics and device photographs, of the application of arresters in low-voltage TN and TT networks.

Hostfet, O.T., Hervland, T., Nansen, B., and Huse, J. - Coordination of surge protective devices in power supply systems: Needs for secondary protection. *Proceedings, International Conference on Lightning Protection*, Berlin, September 1992.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

Primary SPDs at the origin of an LV installation will not in general assure sufficient overvoltage protection. Voltage oscillations will occur within the installation depending on the circuit lengths, resonant frequencies, steepness of the surge impulses, etc. Therefore, there is a need for additional SPDs for sensitive apparatus/equipment within the installation.

To ensure safe coordination regarding the energy stresses on the SPDs, the protection level (clamping voltage) of the primary SPDs should generally be somewhat lower than for the additional SPDs (secondary protection) within the installation.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

On the basis of observed failures on secondary surge protection devices, theoretical and experimental investigations are performed in order to clarify the need for such protection including the sharing of energy stresses in relation to the primary surge protection system.

The analyses have shown that, generally, voltage oscillations will occur within an installation with surge protection. The amplitudes of these oscillations depends on several circuit parameters as well as the incoming surge voltages. In special cases, the maximum voltage may be more than twice the protection level on the primary surge protection devices. Accordingly, there might be a need for secondary protection, especially with respect to various sensitive equipment.

Furthermore, it is found that in an installation with two or more surge protective devices, the higher energy stresses will generally occur on the device with the lowest clamping voltage. Therefore, the protection level for the secondary protection should be selected somewhat higher than for the primary protection independent of the location. In this way the current flowing in the secondary devices will be lower than in the primary ones, and sufficient protection is obtained for sensitive equipment although the nominal clamping voltage is relatively high.

Huse, J.P. - Contributions to the revision of Doc 28A(Sec)47, *Internal document, IEC/SC28A WG01*, 1988.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT
('Introduction')

Calculation results are presented in order to give a contribution to the revision of the document [28A(sec)27 - 'Explanation of interfaces for overvoltage categories]. In the paper, only stresses on surges suppressors are dealt with.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS
(From concluding 'General comment')

From the analysis made in this paper, it is seen that the suppressor energy stresses occur on the suppressor with the lowest clamping voltage representing the lowest resistance to ground. Accordingly, it seems that concerning the stresses upon voltage limiters, suppressors, etc., it would be preferable to have one overvoltage category only. In that case several suppressors with the same clamping voltage could be applied and the stresses would be reasonable shared between the suppressors.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

These comments on the simplifications made in the 28A approach (Table E) were the first submitted that provided computations of cascades. In particular, the assimilation of the wave *front* of an 8/28 μs current to a 1/4 sine wave of 30 kHz impulse was debated.

In support of the objections, the paper presented results of computations, but its was not until later that papers emerged that included both computations and actual tests, validating each other.

Noteworthy is the concluding statement that the device with lowest clamping level is subjected to the highest stress, in contrast to the underlying assumptions of the IEC 664-1980 staircase.

This contribution has appeared in several IEC documents, SC28A, TC64, and now SC37A.

IEC 28A(USA/Las Vegas)09 - (Draft) *Explanation for over-voltage categories*. December 1984, Amended August 1987.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

The seminal IEC paper on cascade coordination - before the term was coined.

Based on assumed 8/20 μs waveforms and some separating inductive impedance, approximate computations were made by assuming that at each stage of a multiple-step cascade, the driving voltage is that established by the preceding surge-protective device.

Numerical simulations have made this paper obsolete.

IEC 28A(Norway) - *Comments of the Norwegian National Committee on Document 28A(Secretariat)47*

INTRODUCTION

In this document [28A(Secretariat)47] extensive simplifications are made in order to present simple explanations. It seems, however, that some of the simplifications and assumptions made are questionable. Accordingly, the results presented (Table E for instance) should be reconsidered. Furthermore, there are some statements in the document that should be revised.

CONCLUSIONS

As stated in the introduction, this document should be reconsidered and revised on several points. It is proposed that more realistic calculations be performed in order to analyze the stresses on interface suppressors. Representative crest values of 8/20 current impulses for testing purposes should be determined on the basis of results from these analyses.

The weaknesses pointed our in our comments are also of relevance to test generator impedance requirements. Accordingly, also these parts of the document should be reconsidered.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

These comments on the simplifications made in the 28A approach (Table E) were the first submitted that provided computations of cascades. In particular, the assimilation of the wave *front* of an 8/28 μs current to a 1/4 sine wave of 30 kHz impulse was debated.

In support of the objections, the paper presented results of computations, but its was not until later that papers emerged that included both computations and actual tests, validating each other.

See the 1988 Huse citation for an expanded contribution of this subject.

IEC 37A/WG3(Convenor)1 - *Draft Application Guide*, 1992.

SCOPE

This application Guide gives indications regarding selection and installation of SPD to be connected to 50/60 Hz AC and to DC power circuits rated 50 to 1000 V.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

None

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

A working document that has not yet reached maturity.

Annex 1, 'Two and three step protection efficiency' is the same as given in Clause 2.2 of IEC TC64 WG3 (Ad-Hoc WG Convenor)1 of February 1990.

Shows a graph of required Temporary Overvoltage levels of 1.7 per unit at 3 seconds and 3.0 per unit at 0.05 second. Such a requirement is likely to challenge the use of 130-V varistors on a 120-V system.

IEC 64/WG3 138A - Explanation of interfaces for overvoltage categories. Supplement to *Appendix B of Report 664*, November 1990.

ABSTRACT
(from 'General' Clause)

The framework of IEC publication 664 includes cases where the incoming supply to an installation can be considered inherently controlled and cases where protective control is used. This supplement deals with situations where protective control is used in the installation or within equipment connected to the installation. In this latter case the installation may have inherent or protective control.

It must be recognized that successive interface devices, such as surge suppressors, may interact detrimentally unless proper grader is provided in their selection. In this respect it is also noted that there is a fundamental difference in the behavior of surge suppressors based on air gaps as opposed to those based on solid-state monotonic devices (varistors or diodes). When a system includes both types of surge suppressors, it is necessary to take into consideration the impinging surge voltage as well as the corresponding available surge current.

CONCLUSIONS
(From Clause 2)

Three basic requirements determine the selection of an interface surge suppressors:

- The rated voltage of the surge suppressor is selected at a value above the working voltage of the system.

- The surge suppressor must be capable of discharging the maximum surge current and surge energy at its point of installation, without adverse effect on the expected life of the surge suppressor.

- Within the constraints of the first two conditions, the residual voltage of the surge suppressor should be selected according to the impulse withstand voltage of the equipment.

It is possible within a system to cascade a number of interface surge suppressors to achieve the various overvoltage categories. The number of overvoltage categories will be determined by the number of different surge suppressor residual voltages specified. However, it is also possible to achieve the lowest overvoltage category by the use of a suitably selected suppressor at the origin of the installation.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

Note the continuation of the expectation that a cascade is possible, but the emergence of the idea that the lowest clamping voltage might be obtained by a service entrance arrester.

IEC 77(CO)118 *Classification of Electromagnetic Environments* (Committee Draft, 1992)

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

This document is an attempt at describing the total electromagnetic environment, both radiated and conducted. It starts by identifying the phenomena that produce disturbances, then proceeds to state what levels may be encountered at various categories of locations. The attempt is to have one single value for one location, but consensus in selecting these level has been a difficult process. Further revisions are likely before the document reaches recognition as a standard. Present plans at IEC is to publish it as a Report.

Lagergren, E.S., Martzloff, F.D., Parker, M.E., and Schiller, S.B., - The effect of repetitive swells on metal-oxide varistors. *Proceedings, PQA 92 Conference*, September 1992, pp xx-xx.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

Neither the effects of repetitive swells on metal-oxide varistors, nor the occurrence of swells have been documented in the literature. The paper briefly describes a laboratory system capable of generating arbitrary swells and applying them to test varistors. A statistical experiment on five lots of varistors has been performed and preliminary results are reported. Effects of amplitude, duration, and number of swell occurrences are assessed, using as a criterion the change in varistor nominal voltage from before to after the swell sequence.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

1. Applying swells produced by a computer-driven system is a practical method for subjecting varistors to repetitive swells under controlled conditions.

2. The factors that affect the varistor response are the amplitude of the swell, the duration of the swell, and the number of swells experienced in the life of the varistor.

3. It seems that failure by thermal runaway occurs quickly when amplitude or duration settings are large. Failure caused by gradual aging (the 10% limit quoted by industry) appears to require a larger number of swells than those applied so far in our experiments.

4. These results lead to an action items list, with an open invitation to all interested parties for contributing to shared information on the subject.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

This paper is only a status report on an ongoing project aimed at characterizing the aging, if any, of generic MOVs under the effect of repeated swell over the service life of a varistor.

Two mechanisms have been encountered in the test series: a relatively small (less than 3%) change in varistor nominal voltage for limited cumulative stresses, and a failure by overheating when exposed to stresses of excessively long-duration (seconds) temporary overvoltages.

A more comprehensive paper should be presented at a future meeting.

Lai, J.S. and Martzloff, F.D. - Coordinating Cascaded Surge-Protective Devices. *Proceedings, IEEE/IAS Annual Meeting*, October 1991.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

Cascading surge protection devices located at the service entrance of a building and near the sensitive equipment is intended to ensure that each device shares the surge stress in a optimum manner to achieve reliable protection of equipment against surges impinging from the utility supply. However, depending upon the relative clamping voltages of the two devices, their separation distance, and the waveform of the impinging surges, the coordination may or may not be effective. The paper provides computations with experimental verification of the energy deposited in the devices for a matrix of combinations of these three parameters. Results show coordination to be effective for some combinations, and ineffective for some others, a finding that should reconcile contradictory conclusions reported by different authors making different assumptions. From these results, improved coordination can be developed by application standards writers and system designers.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

1. Coordination of cascaded devices can be achieved under various combinations of parameters, but some combinations will result in having a suppressor with low energy-handling capability called upon to divert the largest part of the surge energy. This uncoordinated situation can create adverse side effects when high current surges occur.

2. Significant parameters in achieving successful coordination involve three factors, over which the occupant of the premises has no control: the relative clamping voltages of the two devices, their separation distance, and the prevailing waveforms for impinging surges. This uncontrolled situation presents a challenge and obligation for standards-writing groups to address the problem and develop consensus on a trade-off of advantages and disadvantages of High-Low versus Low-High.

3. Coordinated schemes can be proposed by utilities to their customers, including a service entrance arrester and one or more plug-in devices to be installed for the dedicated protection of sensitive appliances. However, even such an engineered, coordinated arrangement could be defeated by the addition of a suppressor with a very low clamping voltage, not an insignificant likelihood in view of the present competition for lower clamping voltages.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

The paper describes 72 combinations of 130 V, 150 V, and 250 V devices arranged in cascades, with separation distances ranging from 5 to 40 meters, and with 8/20 μs and 10/1000 μs impinging waveforms.

While the 8/20 μs waveform can still result in a contribution from both devices to sharing the surge energy, the 10/1000 μs waveform does not produce any inductive separation of the devices past the rise time, so that energy is equally shared between devices of equal rating, and for two different devices, the lowest rated take 90% or more of the total energy.

Lai, J.S. - Performance Criteria for Cascading Surge-Protective Devices. *Proceedings, Open Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4654*, August 1991, pp 147-160.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT

Cascaded surge-protective devices in a low-voltage power system interact each other under surge conditions. Coordination of cascaded devices may be achieved by manipulating the device clamping level and energy handling capability. However, as cascade condition may be effective for a certain surge source and distance between the devices but not effective for other cases. To develop the performance criteria for cascaded devices, all possible environments need to be taken into account. This paper uses the voltage clamping level of cascaded devices, their separation distance, and the surge waveform as parameters to study the energy deposited in the devices. All assumed cases were studied using computer simulation with necessary experimental verification. Results show reasonable agreement between simulation and experiment. A total of 72 case study results provide standards writers and application engineers with quantification information for the development of improved cascade coordination.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

With study of a total of 72 cascade combinations using different parameters, this paper initiates a broader view of cascade coordination and a need for further consensus on real-life environments which involve the magnitude and waveshape of the high-energy impinging surges from utility lines, probability and severity of losing neutral, surge energy from switch-mode power conversion equipment, size of conductors, and the distance between the surge-protection devices.

Although the MOV model described in this paper successfully predicts the I-V characteristics and surge responses, especially the energy sharing of cascaded devices, more analytical studies are needed to reduce the deviation between simulation and experiment. These include:

- MOV stray inductance and capacitance if more accurate waveshape matching is necessary.
- Consensus of MOV characteristics for the same voltage level and size of the device but different manufacturers
- Modeling of a gap-type surge protection devices which would cause different surge responses when used as the arrester to replace MOVs.
- Well-defined impinging surge sources including voltage and current waveforms and the coupled source impedance network.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

This paper contains a detailed report on the measurements and computations that were the basis for the two papers [Lai & Martzloff, 1991] and [Martzloff & Lai, 1991].

Lat, M.V. - Determining Temporary Overvoltage Levels for Application of Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters on Multigrounded Distribution Systems. *IEEE Transactions PWRD-5*, April 1990, pp 936-946.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT

Abstract: This paper provides an evaluation of different analytical methods that may be used to calculate values of temporary overvoltage on multigrounded distribution systems as a result of single line-to-ground faults. The methods are evaluated in terms of their general accuracy, their ability to account for changes of earth resistivity, ground electrode resistances and grounding frequency, and also in terms of the overall impact of such changes on the calculated overvoltage level. Recommendations are provided for the use of these methods under different sets of system conditions.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

The objective of this study was to evaluate the impact of the overvoltage calculation methods on the selection of metal oxide arrester ratings for multigrounded distribution systems in the presence of variable system grounding parameters. Accurate arresters are extremely sensitive to overvoltages. The results of the study indicate that presently used ratings, derived on the basis of the commonly assumed value of 1.25 p.u., are sufficiently conservative only for well grounded systems. Overvoltages on systems where the grounding parameters depart significantly from the nominal values should be calculated using the methods recommended in this paper. In many cases revision of ratings to be used on such systems may be required.

Based on a comprehensive evaluation of different methods for calculation of overvoltages on multigrounded distribution systems, it has been concluded that the commonly used method bases on symmetrical components is inadequate for anything but the simplest calculation for a system with near ideal grounding parameters.

For systems where poor grounding conditions are known to prevail, the best method of analysis is to neglect the ground effects altogether.

The best overall results are provided by a sophisticated, matrix algebra bases method, which analyzes the ladder network cells of the multigrounded distribution neutral individually.

Martzloff, F.D. and Crouch, K.E. - Coordination de la protection contre les surtensions dans les réseaux basse tension résidentiels. *Proceedings, 1978 IEEE Canadian Conference on Communications and Power*, pp 451-454. (In French; English translation available from FD Martzloff: Coordination of overvoltage protection in low-voltage residential systems)

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

The development of metal-oxide varistors has made possible a substantial improvement in the mitigation of overvoltages in residential, commercial or light industrial power systems. For instance, transient suppressors are now available that can be plugged into a wall receptacle, thus making possible the protection of appliances or electronic devices that might be damaged by overvoltages occurring in power systems.

However, due to economic considerations, these suppressors have only a limited capability for absorbing high current surges that may be associated with lightning strikes occurring nearby. Thus, one may ask whether the installation of a suppressor with limited capability might not pose a risk of failure or create a false sense of security.

It is then worthwhile to examine what occurs in a building provided with suppressors having different capability, located at different points of the building. as a function of the surge current intensity imposed by the lightning strike. Furthermore, the combination of several suppressors may allow a coordinated protection for reliable operation, which it would be worthwhile to demonstrate.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

1. It is sufficient to inject, in the ground conductor of the service drop, a surge current corresponding to a moderate lightning stroke to reach hazardous voltages between the phase and neutral conductors within the building.

2. Commercially available protective devices are capable of limiting overvoltages to acceptable limits; even in the case of an injection corresponding to extreme values, several arrangements may be considered:

a) A lightning arrester consisting of a spark gap and silicon carbide varistors can limit the overvoltages to about 2000 V, eliminating the risk of breakdown in the wiring and the attendant fire hazard. This 2000 V limit provides protection for conventional appliances but may be inadequate to protect electronic devices that tend to be more sensitive.

b) A metal-oxide varistor, presently available only as an industrial component package, correctly installed in the service panel (short connections) would be sufficient to limit overvoltages for all the building, even for high amplitude lightning strokes.

c) A varistor with limited capability, the VSP-1, installed at a particular receptacle, will limit overvoltages at that point to values that are acceptable for electronic devices, without being itself exposed to hazardous stress, if its distance from a panel — not equipped with protection — is greater than about 10 meters. For shorter distances, the stress applied to the VSP-1 might exceed the expected reliability, with failure of the varistor. This failure would still provide protection during the surge, but lead to a trip of the panel breaker. Of course, if a protection according to (b) were provided, it would not be necessary to install a VSP-1. If the protection provided at the service panel is less than ideal (HLP), the addition of a VSP-1 at the receptacles that supply sensitive devices would provide protection for these devices, while the HLP would provide diversion of high currents.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

The conclusion presented in this paper, that coordination can be achieved, is based upon two premises:

1. The impinging surge (into the ground system, not in the phase conductors) is coupled into the phase conductors of the service drop and appears as a L-N mode at the service entrance, but still with a short rise time.

2. The service entrance is a gap-varistor combination, so that as soon as the gap has sparked-over (during the ascending front of the wave), all current ks transferred to the arrester, away from the suppressor at the end of the branch circuit.

Martzloff, F.D. - Coordination of Surge Protectors in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits. *IEEE Transactions PAS-99*, January/February 1980, pp 129-133.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT

Surge protectors can be installed in low-voltage ac power systems to limit overvoltages imposed on sensitive loads. Available devices offer a range of voltage-clamping levels and energy-handling capability, with the usual economic trade-off limitations. Coordination is possible between low-clamping-voltage devices having limited energy capability and high-clamping-voltage devices having high energy capability. The paper gives two examples of coordination, as well as additional experimental results on surge propagation.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

Coordination of surge protectors is feasible with existing devices, even if device characteristics vary. The experiments reported in the paper show three facts from which conclusions can be drawn:

Fact 1: Where an unidirectional current is injected into the ground system only, the response of the system is an oscillating voltage, at 500 kHz for the system described.

Fact 2: The equivalent source impedance, as determined by loading the system, is in the range of 50 to 100 Ω for the particular system investigated.

Fact 3: Without substantial connected loads in the system, the open-circuit surges appearing at the service entrance propagate along the branch circuits with very little attenuation.

Con. 4: Coordination of surge suppressors requires a finite impedance to separate the two devices, enabling the lower voltage device to perform its voltage-clamping function while the higher voltage device performs the energy-diverting function.

Con. 5: The concept that surge voltages decrease from the service entrance to the outlets is misleading for a lightly loaded system. Rather, the protection scheme must be based on the propagation of unattenuated voltages.

Con. 6: Indiscriminate application of surge protectors may, at best, fail to provide the intended protection and, at worst, cause disruptive operation of the suppressors. What is needed is a coordinated approach based on the recognition of the essential factors governing devices and surge propagation.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

A condensed version and archival publication of the information initially developed in the proprietary (now declassified) 1978 Crouch & Martzloff report.

Martzloff, F.D. and Leedy, T.F. - Selecting Varistor Clamping Voltage: Lower is not Better! *Proceedings, 1989 EMC Zurich Symposium*, pp 137-142.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

Surge protective devices, such as varistors, are applied to protect sensitive load equipment against power-line surges. The need to provide low clamping voltage for protection of equipment with low inherent immunity must be balanced against the risk of premature aging of the protective device. Lower clamping voltage causes more frequent interventions of the protective device, accelerating its aging. The paper describes four possible causes of such premature aging, calling for a more careful and thus more reliable application of protective devices.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

Several mechanisms involving surges or momentary overvoltages can cause accelerated, or premature aging of varistors, if the clamping voltage is selected at too low a level without appropriate consideration of all factors.

The first aging mechanIsm, repeated surge diversion interventions, has been well documented by the manufacturers. A low clamping level will invite more frequent interventions, but information is readily available on this mechanism. Careful designers can use the information to ensure reliability for specific environments and desired useful life.

A second mechanism, fortunately not occurring too frequently, involves fuse blowing and can produce immediate destruction of the varistor at the first occurrence if the clamping level is selected at too low a level. The implications of this situation needs greater recognition among varistor users.

A third mechanism, decreased thresholds of thermal runaway in the long term, is directly related to the selected clamping level, with aging accelerated by a low clamping level selection. This situation is well recognized by high-voltage arrester designers, but not by low-voltage electronic circuit designers.

A fourth mechanism, repeated conduction of currents associated with momentary system overvoltages ('swells"), has not been documented but is now being investigated. The results of exploratory investigations will be published when completed, to act as a catalyst for further investigations at NIST as well as by other varistor users.

The obvious, but difficult remedy to this situation is to design equipment with a reasonably high surge withstand capability so that retrofit using protective devices with very low clamping voltage will not be necessary. For those situations where a close protection would be required, a very careful consideration of all factors becomes imperative, rather than cookbook application of protective devices.

In the absence of a demanding retrofit challenge, there is no advantage and a considerable penalty in providing a too narrow protection margin by specifying needlessly low clamping levels. Such low voltages are counterproductive to total system reliability. Thoughtful design can provide good performance with good reliability; short-term perspective and quick fixes can only compromise long-term reliability.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

The title is the theme.

Martzloff, F.D. - Coupling, Propagation, and Side Effects of Surges in an Industrial Building Wiring System. *IEEE Transactions IA-26*, March/April 1990, pp. 193-203.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT

Measurements were made in an industrial building to determine the propagation characteristics of surges in the ac power wiring of the facility. The surges, of the unidirectional type or the ring wave type described in ANSI/IEEE Standard C62.41-198O, were injected at one point of the system and the resulting surges arriving at other points were measured. The results show how unidirectional surges couple through transformers and produce a ring wave component in the response of the system. An unexpected side effect of these surges, applied to the power lines only, was the apparent damage suffered by the data line input components of some computer-driven printers.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

1) The response of the step down transformer and its associated bus wiring to stimulation by a 1.2/5O-μs unidirectional surge contains two components:

- a unidirectional component matching the stimulation, and
- a ringing overshoot at a frequency dependent upon the circuit characteristics.

2) The unidirectional surge couples through the transformer according to the turns ratio, with negligible attenuation. The ringing overshoot frequency depends on the circuit parameters; its peak can exceed twice the peak of the stimulus.

3) The existence of multiple branch circuits in the building wiring reduces the overshoot and affects its frequency but does not change the unidirectional component.

4) A ring wave with a rise time shorter than the travel time in a simple point-to-point line produces the expected enhancement of the surge at an open-circuit receiving end. Adding loads at the end of the line reduces the amplitude of the surge at that point in a predictable manner, according to the classical transmission line theory.

5) Adding branch circuits and other circuit elements along the propagation path introduces mismatches in the line impedance, reducing the amplitude of the initial peak of the surge arriving at the receiving end. Subsequent parts of the surges, however, are less affected.

6) Providing protection against power line surges at the power line interface of devices linked by a data communication circuit does not guarantee that surges occurring in the power line environment will not cause damage to the devices. A more comprehensive protection scheme, coordinating both the power line and the data line, is required to ensure protection.

Martzloff, F.D. and Lai, J.S. - Cascading Surge-Protective Devices: Coordination versus the IEC 664 Staircase. *Proceedings, PQA 91 Conference*, pp 191-198.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

Cascading two or more surge-protective devices located respectively at the service entrance of a building and near the sensitive equipment is intended to ensure that each device shares the surge stress in an manner commensurate with its rating, to achieve reliable protection of equipment against surges impinging from the utility supply as well as internally generated surges. However, depending upon the relative clamping voltages of the two devices, their separation distance, and the waveform of the impinging surge, coordination may or may not be effective. The paper reports computations confirmed by measurements of the energy deposited in the devices for combinations of these three parameters.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

1. Coordination of cascaded devices can be achieved under various combinations of parameters, but some combinations will result in having a suppressor with low energy-handling capability called upon to divert the largest part of the surge energy. This uncoordinated situation can create adverse side effects when high current surges occur.

2. Significant parameters in achieving successful coordination involve three factors, over which the occupant of the premises has no control: the relative clamping voltages of the two devices, their separation distance, and the prevailing waveforms for impinging surges. This uncontrolled situation presents a challenge and obligation for standards-writing groups to address the problem and develop consensus on a trade-off of advantages and disadvantages of High-Low versus Low-High.

3. Coordinated schemes can be proposed by utilities to their customers, including a service entrance arrester and one or more plug-in devices to be installed for the dedicated protection of sensitive appliances. However, even such an engineered, coordinated arrangement could be defeated by the addition of a suppressor with a very low clamping voltage, not an insignificant likelihood in view of the present competition for lower clamping voltages.

Martzloff, F.D. - On the Propagation of Old and New Surges. *Proceedings, Open Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4654*, August 1991, pp 19-28.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT

The revised IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages ANSI/IEEE C62.41 has introduced a new generation of surge waveforms; how they travel in low-voltage power systems will affect some of the earlier tenets on surge propagation characteristics. The recent emergence of cascaded surge-protective devices raises a new set of concerns in which propagation characteristics play an important role.

The objective of this paper is to review the propagation characteristics of the old and the new generation of surge waveforms. Measurements are reported and the effect (or, rather, the lack of effect) of wire diameter is documented by a simple experimental demonstration.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

TABLE 1
MEASURED CURRENTS AND VOLTAGES, CALCULATED IMPEDANCE (10 m CABLE)
FOR THREE WIRE SIZES AND THREE WAVEFORMS

Nominal generator waveform	Ring Wave			Combination Wave			10/1000 μs Wave		
Peak current, I_p (A)	100			170			120		
Actual rise time of current (μs)	0.8			22			25		
Wire size (AWG)	10	12	14	10	12	14	10	12	14
Peak voltage during surge (V_p)	800	790	800	760	780	800	100	100	110
Effective impedance V_p/I_p (Ω)	8.0	7.9	8.0	4.5	4.6	4.7	0.8	0.8	0.9

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

Data for evaluating the effect of the inductance in separating two devices, as a function of waveform (major effect) and wire size (minor effect).

Martzloff, F.D. and Lai, J.S. - Cascading surge-protective devices: Options for effective implementations. *Proceedings, PQA 92 Conference*, September 1992, pp xx-xx.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

The basic and critical parameters for a successful coordination of cascaded surge-protective devices include the relative voltage clamping of the two devices, their electrical separation through wiring inductance, and the actual waveform of the impinging surge. The authors examine in detail the implications of the situation resulting from the present uncoordinated application of devices with low clamping voltage at the end of branch circuits and devices with higher clamping voltage at the service entrance. As an alternative, several options are offered for discussion, that might result in effective, reliable implementation of the cascaded protection concept.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

1. The reality of having many millions of 130-V rated varistors installed on 120-V systems, and 250-V rated varistors installed on 230-V systems makes the ideal scenario of a well-coordinated cascade difficult or perhaps unattainable in the near future.

2. As a compromise, a cascade with equal voltage ratings for the arrester and the suppressor can offer successful coordination, if the impinging surges are presumed to be relatively short.

3. The coordination of a simple cascade of an arrester and a suppressor of equal voltage rating, both connected line-to-neutral, is slightly improved by the larger cross-section of the arrester. However, an unfavorable combination of tolerances for the two devices can wipe out the improvement.

4. The neutral grounding practice of the utility has a profound effect on the cascade behavior, and must be thoroughly understood for successful application of cascaded surge protection. Clearly, additional studies are required in this area.

5. The waveform of the impinging surge has also a large effect on the outcome. If more data were available on the frequency of occurrence of 'long surges', some of the uncertainty surrounding the success of a cascade would be lifted.

6. The idea of an expendable, one-shot arrester at the service entrance could offer a solution out of the dilemma and should be further investigated.

Marz, M.B. and Mendis, S.R. - Protecting Load Devices from the Effects of Low-Side Surges. *Proceedings, IEEE/ICPS Conference*, May 1992

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

Wherever lightning and power systems grounds exist, distribution secondary systems are subjected to high voltage surges due to lightning current seeking ground through low-voltage circuits. Utilities are becoming aware of this low-side surge phenomenon and are applying secondary arresters to protect their distribution transformers. This practice can increase the voltage stress at the customer service entrance. If any ground paths exist on the customer side of the service entrance, these surges can penetrate further into the customer's system. Damage caused by low-side surges can be avoided if properly coordinated arresters are installed at the transformer secondary, service entrance, and load device.

This paper describes the secondary surge phenomena and the importance of protecting the service entrance and critical load devices properly, especially when secondary arresters are applied on distribution transformers. A properly coordinated and effective MOV protection scheme is described and recommended.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

There are more paths for lightning surges to reach loads through utility systems than is generally believed. Multiple grounds at different potentials prevent distribution transformer primary arresters from protecting secondary circuits, especially under lightning surge conditions. Two principles to follow when using surge arresters to protect distribution load devices are (1) prevent the surge current from flowing through the load or equipment to ground and (2) place the arresters as close to the load or equipment as possible. No arrester can guarantee the protection of a remote device.

In most distribution systems, transformer secondary circuit protection is rarely used and when used it is often miscoordinated. Many 175 and 650 volt arresters do not have the current carrying capability to survive the 33 kA surges that can be expected at transformer secondaries and service entrances. 175 volt arresters can also miscoordinate with transformer primary arresters SSPLs. 650 volt arresters will coordinate, but may provide inadequate voltage protection, Both current and voltage coordination can be improved by a 480 volt arrester with a 40 kA rating. Properly coordinated protection using the 480 volt class arrester should become standard practice to protect both distribution transformers and load devices.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

Note the recommendation of a 480-V arrester at the service entrance. This recommendation proceeds from concerns about the current coordination of the arrester.

However, the coordination of energy sharing between service entrance and internal suppressor does not seem to be addressed.

A table shows current values in the range of 2 to 17 kA for 'Load Arrester' but this reviewer could not find the definition of the what this load arrester is -- is it a SPD at the end of a branch circuit ? Are we talking about 17 kA flowing in the branch circuits wiring ?

Meyer, J.P. - Parafoudres en Cascade. *Proceedings, UTE Workshop on Surge Arresters*, Paris, March 20, 1992 (In French).

AUTHOR'S INTRODUCTION
(Translated excerpts)

The purpose of this paper is to present a report on current standard activities. ...

A cascade is made necessary by the surge withstand levels of equipment in a 230/400 V installation:
- 6 kV at the point of common coupling
- 4 kV at the point of fixed switchgear
- 2.5 kV at the level of common end-use equipment
- 1.5 kV at the level of sensitive equipment

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS
(Translated excerpts)

SC28A and TC64 are at a dead end and the foundations of the [IEC 664] concept are shaking. Let us hope that enlightenment will come from the LV Arrester document from SC37A/WG3 ...

A cascade of arresters is always to be preferred over a single arrester!

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

This handout material was distributed in support of a presentation by J.P. Meyer at a workshop organized by Union Technique de l'Électricité. It makes reference to the objections raised by J. Huse on the proposed SC28A(Sec)47 explanation of interface devices. During the discussion period, Mr. Meyer projected on the screen a chart showing that the present situation in the EDF distribution system makes possible the occurrence of temporary overvoltages of 1.5 per-unit for 5 seconds.

Roulet, J.P. - La coordination de l'isolement et le concept de 'Catégorie de surtension' en basse tension. *Proceedings, UTE Workshop on Surge Arresters*, Paris, March 20, 1992 (In French).

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT
(Adaptation from the French text)

This is a two-part presentation discussing the IEC 664 publication and its table of overvoltage categories, then the work of IEC TC64 to adopt and amend the concepts initially proposed in IEC 664

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS
(Adaptation)

In the future, one may expect a less rigid organization of protection against overvoltages, made possible by regrouping equipment into categories that will make possible the application of various protective methods appropriate to the desired service continuity.

Application of surge arresters will be the work of SC37A/WG3. Let us wish them success, and a fruitful cooperation among Committees 28A, 37A, and 64.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

In the discussion of the Overvoltage Categories concept, Roulet points out unresolved questions relating to cascade applications, potential rise of ground references, unwanted neutral-ground connection, and the need for end-of-life indication.

References are made to the forthcoming cooperation between SC28A and TC64/WG3.

Rousseau, A., Lafon, G., and Malpièce, F. - Les parafoudres face aux normes. *Proceedings, CEM 92, 6th International Workshop on EMC*, Lyon-Ecully, France, June 1992. (In French)

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT
(Translated)

Surge-protective devices for low-voltage systems are sophisticated devices which must be defined by several parameters: protection level, energy handling capability, end-of-life behavior, standby current, association with other devices of the same type, etc. This paper reviews currently applicable French standards and compares then to foreign standards. A review is presented of international activities, in particular studies on coordination of protective devices.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS
(Adapted from final discussion)

The problem remains of the coordination between two SPDs. The cases studied so far generally involve ZnO varistors. However, many other components or module exist that raise even more problems of coordination. It seem therefore difficult today to coordinate products from different manufacturers, without prior testing or simulations. Thus, it is easier to rely upon coordination tests performed by a manufacturer on its own product line.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

The paper presents a snapshot of the status of standards in France, Belgium, Germany, and the USA, underlining the differences in philosophy and postulated threat waveforms. Several unresolved questions are identified that merit consideration on the international level, such as protective level, energy handling capability, failure mode, standby current, coordination.

An example is given of successful coordination between a gapped varistor and simple varistor with an 8/20 μs wave and as little as 5 m separation, but no information is provided for coordination with the 10/350 μs wave which is cited elsewhere in the paper.

Scuka, V. - *Application of modern surge suppressors in low-voltage power installation networks*. Institute for High Voltage Research, Uppsala University, *UURIE:250-86*, 1986.

(Not available at press time)

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

Skuka, V. - EMI Control in Low-Voltage Power Installations. *Proceedings, 1987 EMC Zürich* Symposium, pp 429-434.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT
(Excerpts from 'Introduction')

According to Martzloff [3] the impedance of low voltage power installations in general is in the range of 50 to 100 Ω, therefore, the expected minimum current through the secondary suppressor must be in the range of 10 to 40 A until the gap of the primary surge arrester will be able to break down. It would therefore be of advantage, if the surge impedance of the installation circuit is not too low. Our measurements of impedances in low voltage power installations in different structures have shown, that the impedance may decrease by a factor of up to three by moving from a distant point in the installation to the main power distribution box of the structure.

Approaches have been made to artificially increase the impedance of low voltage power circuits by applying ferrite cores in coils of power network filters. It is unfortunately often forgotten that core saturation currents for the core dimensions normally used usually are very low, much lower than usual surge currents in the line. The most safe way in increasing the impedance of the particular installation line segment is to separate the surge suppressors by a properly designed physical line or a noise suppression transformer.

The need of international regulations and recommendations regarding the application of surge suppression in particular in industrial power lines and installations and the need of standardized equipment testing procedures and test-level specifications have been recognized. An overview of the situation of today has been given in a paper by Martzloff [8].

In the following we shall present and discuss our experimental and theoretical investigations made on an artificial low voltage power installation segment and on ordinary low voltage power installations in different structures. The investigations have been performed in order to determine the values of the basic electric circuit parameters and to deduce the electro-physical relationship for different components and circuit parameters of a modern low voltage power installation.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS
(Excerpts)

Spark gaps should only be used as overload protectors of varistors, or as insulation-coordination protectors where AC-short circuit follow currents are not to be expected. In a 380V AC power system the varistor V^1 - type should be installed in the main power distribution box in accordance with the established practice. In general, if there are no special reasons, additional varistors of type V^1 are not necessary to be installed in subdistribution boxes. Further more, varistors of type V^1 in the subdistribution boxes would draw high surge currents along the connection lines between the boxes. This could be a disadvantage from the point of interference suppression. The secondary varistors V^2 should be installed near the sensitive equipment. Preferably, such equipment should not be connected to the power line near the main distribution box. A long installation line may be of advantage.

A reasonable value of the nominal voltage for a secondary varistor of V^2 - type is between 620 and 750 V DC and the diameter between 14 and 24 mm. Referring to the Table 4, only a minor part of the total surge current will pass through the installation line and the varistor V^2. An optimized protection of the equipment, regarding the common mode and the transverse mode voltage surges, is obtained by using a set of three varistors [8].

The surge voltage across the varistor V^2 has an appreciable longer rise time than the original surge at varistor V^1. For an injected lightning current of 1/50 us, the dominant frequency of the voltage surge across V^2 will be in the range of 10 kHz. This makes it possible using an additional power transformer, e.g., an isolation transformer, which significantly reduce the surge entering into the protected equipment. We may also conclude that equipment with a power transformer is very suitable to be efficiently protected using a set of secondary varistors.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

Paper reports computations with EMTP and makes reference to measurements, presumably reported in Scuka, 1986 for a cascade of two varistors.

The impinging surge is a current of 1/50 μs waveform - a steep front.

Paper seems to encourage varistor at end of branch circuit to have higher voltage rating than varistor at service entrance.

Smith, S.B. and Standler, R.B. - The Effects of Surges on Electronic Appliances. *IEEE Transactions PWRD-7*, No.3, July 1992, pp 1275-1282.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

With the dramatic increase of electronic equipment and appliances being used in homes, the topic of power quality and its relationship to appliance reliability has recently become very important to both the utility company and the consumer. We subjected a total of 16 different clocks, television receivers, microwave ovens, and dc power supplies to three different transient overvoltage (surge) waveforms with amplitude between 0.5 and 6 kV. All of these devices were operating from the ac supply mains when the overvoltage was applied. The switching power supplies and television receivers were damaged with surges between 4 and 6 kV. Three of five models of digital clocks were upset (temporary malfunction) with surges between 1.6 and 6 kV.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

Tests of 12 different models of consumer appliances and two switching power supplies showed that television receivers and switching power supplies are vulnerable to damage by surges with peak open-circuit voltages between 4 and 6 kV. Surge protection is desirable for these vulnerable appliances. However, some of the appliances in this project were not vulnerable to damage by a limited number of surges. Further research, leading to archival papers, is recommended on both (1) the effects of surges on appliances and (2) techniques to mitigate damage and upset by surges.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

Two noteworthy paragraphs in the discussion presented by the authors read:

> The results of this research show that the conventional wisdom that electronic appliances are easily damaged by surges with a peak voltage of a few kilovolts *may* greatly exaggerate the effect of surges on modern consumer appliances.
>
> If manufacturers include metal oxide varistors inside appliances in order to prevent damage or upset, they should consider using varistors rated for twice the normal rms voltage. This relatively large conduction voltage will make it *possible* to install a secondary arresters upstream from the appliance that has good coordination with the varistors inside the appliance.

The conclusions and discussion remarks point out that the quest for very low protective voltage, such as 330 V or 400 V may indeed be an exaggeration of the need for protection. The immunity to surges as high as 1.5 kV cited in the paper may be the result of inherent immunity of the power port circuitry, or the result of some built-in protection at the input. In either case, the authors have provided significant evidence that relatively high protection levels at the point of load connection, a requirement for a successful cascade, should not be viewed as a threat to the appliances.

Another anecdotal consideration is that the highest percentage of reported failures (50%) cited in the paper involves TV receivers and VCRs. The authors suggest that this finding may be related to the high cost of these appliances, more likely to be reported than the failure of a clock. This reviewer suggests that a possible contribution to the high percentage may be that TV equipment is a two-port system (power port and communications port), compared to a single-port clock, raising the issue of the need for special protection of two-port devices. (In the tests reported by the authors, only differential-mode surges were applied to the two-conductor line cord, no mention is made of the status and reference voltage of the signal port.)

Standler, R.B. - *Protection of Electronic Circuits from Overvoltages*. Wiley-Interscience, New York, 434 pp, 1992.

Excerpts from cover flap abstract:

Protection of Electronic Circuits from Overvoltages collects and logically presents the information in this field ion one convenient text. At the same time, it provides practical rules and strategies for the design of circuits to protect electronic systems from damage by transient overvoltages. These rules are, as often as possible, related to physical laws rather than traditional rules of thumb. ... Because many of these circuits operate from ac supply mains, protection of equipment operating from the mains is also discussed. ...

Reviewer's annotations:

The book contains 24 chapters organized in four parts:

Symptoms and threats
Protective devices
Application of protective devices
Validating protective measures

The following are excerpts from Chapter 19, under the heading of "Coordination of Protection" page 294:

... In most hybrid protection circuits, shunt devices with smaller clamping voltages are installed downstream, nearer the equipment to be protected. Some series impedance is installed between each pair of shunt protective devices to provide proper coordination. ...

... But for overvoltages with durations of a few milliseconds, it will be difficult to insert an adequate series impedance between shunt protective devices and still maintain normal operation of the load. ...

... One solution to the problem of coordinating multiple varistors on the mains is to reverse the normal order of devices. Place the varistor with the *smallest* value of V_N at the secondary arrester. Varistors downstream would have slightly *larger* values of V_N. .... (numerical example follows)

... It is sometimes difficult to coordinate multiple surge protective devices when you are aware of them. However, you can't even try to coordinate varistors that are hidden in a chassis unless you know about them! ...

Standler, R.B. - Coordination of Surge Arresters and Suppressors for Use on Low-Voltage Mains. *Proceedings, 1991 Zürich EMC Symposium*, pp 517-524.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT

A secondary arrester is used at the point of entry of the mains into a building to provide protection from severe surges, such as direct lightning strikes to overhead mains. A surge suppressor is used at the wall receptacle to protect vulnerable electronic equipment from damage by transient overvoltages. This paper discusses the sharing of current between the arrester and suppressor during surges. Results of both a theoretical analysis and laboratory experiments are reported. Conventional practice is to make the conduction voltage of suppressor. It is shown that it is better to design the arrester with a smaller conduction voltage than the suppressor, in order to obtain better coordination, better electromagnetic compatibility, and lower cost.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

Good coordination of two metal oxide varistors can be obtained by specifying that the arrester have a <u>lower</u> conducting voltage than the suppressor. An example for use on mains with a nominal voltage of 10 V rms is to us (1) an arrester with V^N - 240 V and a diameter of 40 mm and (2) a suppressor with V^N - 390 V and a diameter of 14 mm. It is possible that future research will show that suppressor varistors with a diameter of 10 mm are suitable for use in this well coordinated method.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

Computations are made with only resistance of wire between cascaded devices, no inductance.

Measurements as well as computations are reported for several combinations of service entrance arresters (650, 175, 150 V) and branch circuit end suppressors (130, 150, 250 V).

The conclusion that good coordination can be achieved with lower voltage clamping at the service entrance is well-founded but does not take into consideration the reality of uncontrolled low levels of clamping from billions of installed TVSSs and built-in suppressors.

Standler, R.B. - Calculations of Lightning Surge Currents Inside Buildings. *Proceedings, IEEE International EMC Symposium*, August 1992, pp 195-199.

AUTHORS'S ABSTRACT

This paper describes the distribution of surge currents inside a building during a direct lightning strike, on the basis of numerical simulations of building wiring, various loads, and five different combinations of metal oxide varistors connected inside the building as surge arresters and surge suppressors. The 10/350 μs wave with a peak of 20 kA, which is widely accepted as a simulation of current in a direct lightning strokes, is used as the source. The network inside the building is modeled as eight branch circuits, each with a different resistive, capacitive, or inductive load and each with a different length. The results of this modeling is compared with the 8/20 and 10/1000 standard surge test waveforms. It is shown that the surge test waveforms of ANSI/IEEE C62.41 have a peak current and duration that are both too small to represent the effects of a direct lightning strike to the mains. Instead of revising C62.41 to include larger stresses for the environment inside a building, it is urged that standards specify maximum allowable values of peak surge current and rates-of-change inside a building. Coordinated surge arresters and suppressors should be used to keep surge currents inside a building within the specified limits.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

Computer simulations of simple arrangements of branch circuits, loads, and one or two varistors show that surge currents inside buildings during a direct lightning stroke to the mains have a larger peak current and longer duration than maximum surge test levels recommended in ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991.

The discussion of this paper recommends that we do *not* continue to specify surge currents that *might* be found inside buildings. Instead, it is recommended that limits be set on the maximum permissible surge current inside buildings by considering principles of electromagnetic compatibility. Coordinated surge arresters and suppressors should be used to keep surge currents inside a building within the specified limits. Such an approach is an extension of the Lightning Protection Zone Concept of Hasse and Wiesinger in Germany.

Stringfellow, M.F. and Stonely, B.T. - Coordination of Surge Suppressors in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits. *Proceedings, Forum on Surge Protection Application, NISTIR-4657*, August 1991, pp 133-138.

AUTHORS' ABSTRACT

This paper reports on a theoretical and experimental study on the coordination of metal oxide varistors on an indoor low-voltage power system. The system studied was a 120-volt three-wire power line, equipped with phase, neutral and ground conductors. Metal-oxide varistors were applied at three points on the system. These were at the service entrance, at the distribution panel and at the load. Total line length studied was 30 meters (100 feet), with the distribution panel being located at the central point.

When unidirectional surges typical of lightning were applied at the service entrance, both experimental and theoretical studies showed similar results. Namely, removal of protection at either load or distribution panel resulted in unacceptably large oscillatory voltages. Best load protection was achieved with movs in all three locations. Distribution of surge current between movs in three locations is shown to be good for both low and high surge currents. Coordination of protective levels was shown to be achieved, even with long surges typical of lightning.

AUTHORS' CONCLUSIONS

The following conclusions may be reached regarding the protection of loads connected to low-voltage ac power systems inside buildings when subjected to external transients:

1) A service-entrance arrester or suppressor diverts the majority of surge current away from the building wiring.

2) The best protection is always obtained when suppressors are located on internal wiring at both distribution panels and at the load.

3) The lowest-rated mov does not have to be located at the service entrance, but can be effective when applied at the load.

4 Testing with the new ANSI C62.41 Category C3 combination wave gives results in reasonable agreement with those expected from more realistic lightning waves. However, the energy deposited in movs by this wave is much lower than expected from lightning.

5) Surge current waveshapes inside buildings have longer risetimes and wavetails than standard test waves. The 10x1000 μs wave is the closest standard wave to those predicted or measured.

Stringfellow, M.F. - Fire Hazard of Surge Suppressors. *Proceedings, Power Quality Conference*, Anaheim Ca, September 1992.

AUTHOR'S ABSTRACT

Surge suppressors can and do catch fire. One or two recent nationally-publicized incidents show that serious property damage and injury can result from such suppressor fires. The popular and much repeated theory of how this occurs is that suppressors degrade in service when exposed to transients or power disturbances. This degradation eventually leads to suppressor failure by overheating. The author shows in this paper that this theory is completely wrong. Suppressors removed from service throughout the U.S. and Canada show no signs of degradation. Suppressor damage from overheating can almost always be directly traced to power-frequency voltage overstress, usually resulting from building wiring faults. A laboratory test which simulates these faults is proposed. Preliminary test results on some of the most popular commercially-available surge suppressors show that many can be set on fire in a reproducible way. It is concluded that internal protection against overheating is required to ensure suppressor safety and that safety agency approvals should include fire hazard tests.

AUTHOR'S CONCLUSIONS

Contrary to popular myth, field data shows that surge suppressors containing metal oxide varistors do not degrade in service.

All suppressors are, however, exposed to rare incidents of severe power-frequency overvoltage caused by power-line accidents, such as broken neutral conductors. These incidents appear to be increasing in frequency due to the more widespread adoption of modular furniture with integral wiring. The many connectors used in this form of electrical distribution appear to be very prone to wiring problems.

The overvoltages resulting from broken conductors are very large (1.5 to 2 times normal voltage), may be sustained for many minutes, and can cause suppressors to overheat internally.

Products equipped with overcurrent fuses or magnetic circuit breakers may catch fire in rare cases. This is true for those having both plastic and metal housings and components rated for both 130 V and 150 V.

Suppressors equipped with thermal circuit breakers or thermal fuses appear to be very fire resistant. Products equipped with two independent thermal protective devices were never seriously damaged in testing, and are therefore expected to be essentially hazard free.

A fire hazard test, similar to that described in this paper, is proposed to be added to safety agency tests for surge suppressors and similar products.

REVIEWER'S ANNOTATIONS

François Martzloff

END OF FILE “ALL PAPERS PART 8”

December 2002